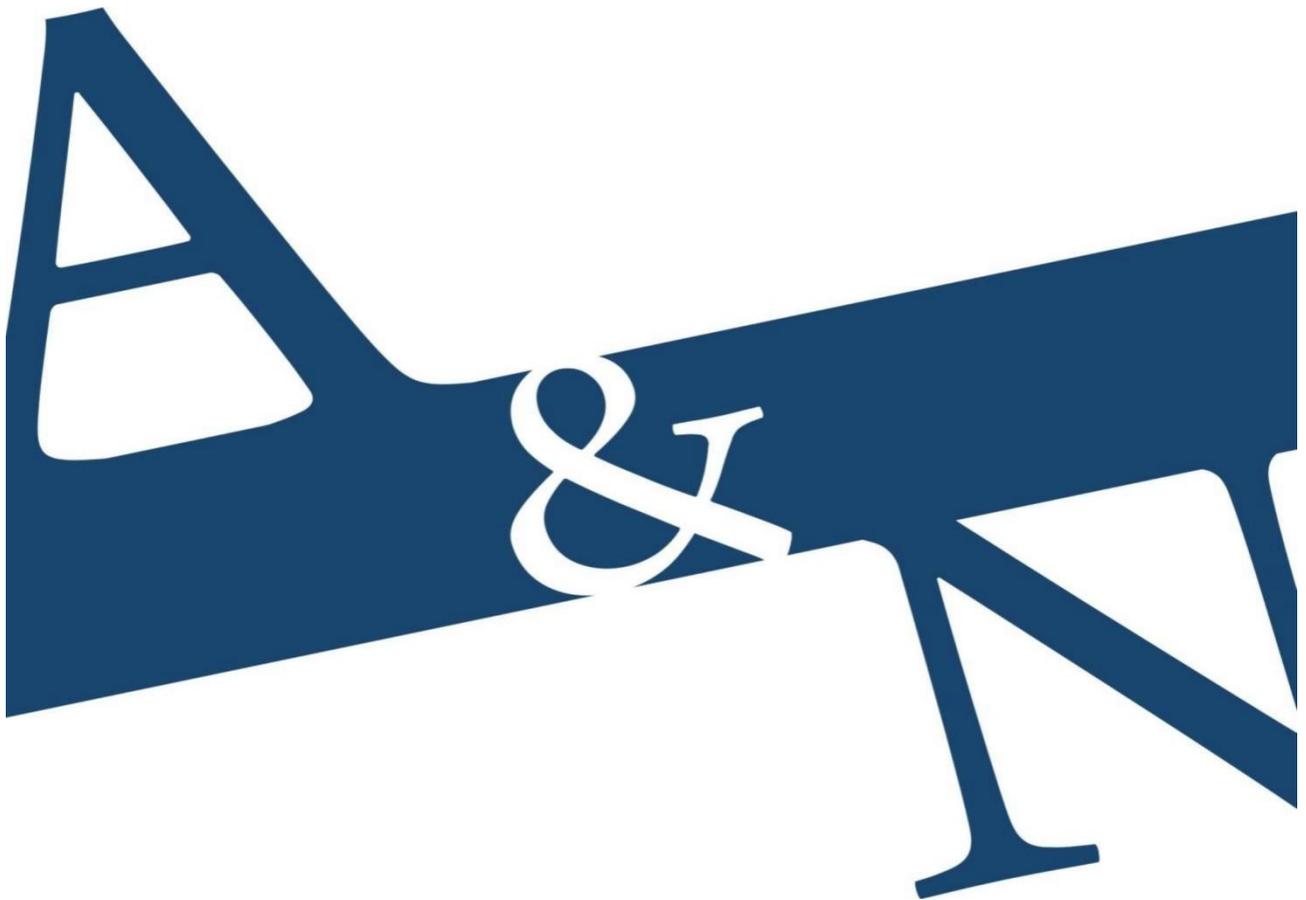


ISSN 2221-2698

# Arctic and North



**Arkhangelsk:  
Northern (Arctic) Federal University,  
Named after M.V. Lomonosov «Institute of Arctic»  
2011. № 2 (May)**

**Arctic and North. 2011. № 2 (may)****Electronic periodical edition**

© Northern (Arctic ) Federal University named after M. V. Lomonosov, 2011, 2011

© NOZ «Institute of Arctic», 2011

© Editorial Board of the journal «Arctic and North», 2011

Published 4 times a year

The journal is registered like electronic periodical edition on Russian and English languages. The testimony of the Federal service for Supervision of Communications, Information Technologies and communications (№ FC77-42809 from the 26 of November 2010.)

The journal is registered in the system of the Russian Index of the scientific quotations (RINZ), where should be placed all the regular issues of the journal. A license agreement is № 96-04/2011R on April 12, 2011.12.

**Founder:** The federal state autonomous institution of higher education «The Northern (Arctic) Federal University» named after M.V. Lomonosov. Address: 163002, Arkhangesk, Northern Dvina emb 17. Web page: <http://narfu.ru/aan>.

**The chef editor** – Lukin Urii Fedorovich, Doctor of History, Professor. Tel./Fax: 8 (8182) 65-05-22. E-mail: [mba@pomorsu.ru](mailto:mba@pomorsu.ru). Address: Russia, 163000, Arkhangelsk, Lomonosova street, 58, room. 1-2, NOZ «Institute of Arctic,

**Editorial Board of the Journal****Glazichev Vyacheslav Leonidovich**

Doctor of Art, Professor of Moscow Architecture Institute, member of the International Academy of Architecture, a member of the Public Chamber of the Russian Federation (Moscow)

**Dergachev Vladimir Aleksandrovich**

Professor (Kiev, Ukraine)

**Kefeli Igor Fedorovich**

Doctor of Philosophy, Professor, Vice-President of the Academy of Geopolitical Problems, chief editor of the "Geopolitics and Security" (St. Petersburg)

**Kotlyakov Vladimir Mihailovovh**

Academician of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Geographical Sciences, director of the Institute of Geography, Russian Academy of Sciences (Moscow)

**Kudryashova Elena Vladimirovna**

Doctor of Philosophy, Professor, Rector of the North (Arctic) Federal University (Arkhangelsk)

**Mihalchuk Ilya Filippovich**

Governor of the Arkhangelsk region, PhD (Arkhangelsk)

**Neelov Yriy Vasilievich**

Ph.D in Technical Sciences, winner of the State Prize of the Russian Federation in the field of science and technology. Member of the Federation Council Committee on Natural Resources and Environmental Protection Agency (Moscow)

**Selin Vladimir Stepanovich**

Docotr of Economy, Professor, honoured worker of RF, the head scientific worker of the Kola scientific centre центра РАН (Apatiti)

**Fedorov**  
Igor Gennadievich

Governor of Nents autonomous District (Naryan-Mar)

**Chilingarov**  
Artur Nikolaevich

Corresponding Member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Geographical Sciences, deputy of the State Duma RF, President's Special Envoy for International Cooperation in the Arctic and Antarctic, the Hero of the Soviet Union, Hero of Russia (Moscow)

**Ydahin**  
Feliks Nikolaevich

Corresponding Member. Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Geological and Mineralogical Sciences, the Chairman of the Presidium of Arkhangelsk Scientific Center of UB RAS (Arkhangelsk)

## Editorial Board

**Vertishin Aleksey**  
**Ivanovich**

Doctor of Political Sciences, Associate Professor. Executive secretary of the journal "The Arctic and the North." Tel. 8-909-552-21-24. E-mail: [dh4e@atnet.ru](mailto:dh4e@atnet.ru) (Arkhangelsk)

**Vostryakov Lev**  
**Evgenievich**

Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor SZGAS, chief editor of "Management Consulting" (St. Petersburg)

**Dregalo Aleksandr**  
**Alekseevichk**

Doctor of Philosophy, Professor, Honoured worker of the High education of Russia (Arkhangelsk)

**Zalivskiy Nikolay**  
**Pavlovich**

Doctor of Economy, honoured economist of Russia (Arkhangelsk)

**Kudryashov Yriy**  
**Vladimirovich**

Doctor of History, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Okunev Yriy**  
**Pavlovich**

Doctor of Culturology, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Sokolova Flera**  
**Harisovna**

Doctor of History, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Toskunina Vera**  
**Eduardovna**

Doctor of Economy, АИЦ УрО РАН (Архангельск)

**Uliyanovskiy Viktor**  
**Ivanovich**

Doctor of Sociology, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Shraga Moisei**  
**Haimovich**

Doctor of Medicine, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Shubin Sergei**  
**Ivanovich**

Doctor of History, Professor (Arkhangelsk)

**Fedorov Pavel**  
**Viktorovich**

Doctor of History, Vice President for R & D of Murmansk State Humanities University (Murmansk)

All issues of the journal are freely available on the websites: <http://narfu.ru/aan/>; [http://narfu.ru/aan/article\\_index\\_years.php](http://narfu.ru/aan/article_index_years.php); <http://arctic-and-north.com/>. The money from the authors, including graduate students are not taken for the publication of the articles and other materials; fees are not paid. The editorial council considers it possible to publish the articles and the theoretical positions of the authors that are debatable. Published materials may not reflect the views of the publisher. All manuscripts are reviewed. The Editorial Board reserves the right to select the most interesting and relevant materials, which are published in the first place. Information for authors published on the site (A) FU: <http://narfu.ru/aan/author.php>. Making ref-

erence in accordance with GOST R 7.0.5-2008 "bibliographic reference" and the requirements of the author.

The thematic section of the journal "Arctic and North" publishes the articles and analysis in the following fields:

- 03.00.00 Biological Sciences including. 03.02.08 «Ecology» (according the branches)
- 07.00.00 Historical Sciences and Arheology
- 08.00.00 Economical Sciences
- 09.00.00 Philosophical Sciences including 09.00.11 «Social Philospohy»
- 22.00.00 Social Sciences
- 23.00.00 Politology
- 24.00.00 Culturology
- 25.00.00 Science about the Earth including 25.00.24 «Economical, social, political and recreotinal geography».

Materials for publication should be sent by e-mail (mba@pomorsu.ru) or in electronic form or by ordinary mail. In the same file, together with the article necessarily provided in Russian and in English: 1) The author's note: © Author (s): surname, first name, middle name in full, degree and rank, position and place of employment. Photos necessarily. E-mail, phone number 2) abstract - a brief and concise statement of the main points of the entire contents of the article, the basic idea of the results 3) keywords. Article provided by the author, as a rule, in Russian of up to 2.0 pp, to graduate students and 0.5 pp The text of Article A4 typed in a word processor Microsoft Word: font Bookman Old Style, size 10, line spacing 1.5. Page margins - 2 cm from each edge. Graphics, pictures, tables, footnotes references are included in the text. At the end of the paper, a bibliographic list (References, Notes). Links used by the authors of books, articles, theses and other scientific publications are given in the text in square brackets, indicating the pages or the year. For example, [1, p. 6], [2, 2011], etc. These authors cited literature is given at the end of article only once, and has a number. In the repeated references to the same publication indicated the same room. Such a procedure is needed to determine the Science Citation Index referred to in the text of the authors works. In addition, can be used in addition to the bibliographic list subscript references to laws, archives, statistical compilations, the media, the Internet, information, updates, comments and other materials. Footnotes references are at the bottom of the page. The numbering of all citations in the text solid in order (eg, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ... 25). To indicate the e-mail address on the Internet are used uniform resource locator: acronym URL - Uniform Resource Locator.

The articles of the journal "The Arctic and the North" have also been placed in the Google Research system on the search query, "Arctic and North":  
<http://scholar.google.com/scholar?hl=ru&newwindow=1&biw=1440&bih=809&q=%D0%B0%D1%80%D0%BA%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%BA%D0%B0+%D0%B8+%D1%81%D0%B5%D0%B2%D0%B5%D1%80&um=1&ie=UTF-8&sa=N&tab=ws>

## Content

<b>From the editorial board</b>	2
<b>Geopolitics of the Arctic regions</b>	
<b>Zalyvskiy</b> Nikolai. About the continuity of the northern concept of M.V. Lomonosov in selecting of geopolitical model to protect the economic interests of Russia in the Arctic.	7
<b>Komleva</b> Natalia. Arctic strategy of the subarctic states: general and especial.	19
<b>Konov</b> Alexander. The Problem of design and implementation of the development of strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of theory of I. Adizes.	25
<b>Khramchikhin</b> Alexander. Military-political situation in Arctic regions and the scenario of possible conflicts.	34
<b>Moskalenko</b> Maxim. Military-defense calls for Russia: geography and the historical outlook.	48
<b>Lukin</b> Yury. The contract between Russia and Norway – a step to peaceful repartition of Arctic sea space.	56
<b>Economy and Management</b>	
<b>Tsvetkov</b> Alexander. Strategic management of the Solovetsky islands sustainable development.	91
<b>Zueva</b> Marina. Ecological-economic preconditions of politicians transition to alternative source of the energy.	109
<b>Gjertsen</b> Tor, <b>Golubeva</b> Valery. Thematic network of University of Arctic on regional and local development on the basis of University college Finnmark.	114
<b>History</b>	
<b>Galanin</b> Alexander. Bjarmland – Russia Belomorsky.	120
<b>Butorin</b> Michail, <b>Butorin</b> Sergey. Development of the provincial press on the Arkhangelsk north in the reform period.	153
<b>Social philosophy</b>	
<b>Dregalo Alexander, Ulyanovskiy Victor.</b> Territorial explication of the North as a conglomerate of local environments.	159
<b>Geography, Ecology</b>	
<b>Bykova</b> Marina. Mapping of the Solovetsky Islands in XVI–XVII centuries.	171
<b>Shangina</b> Nadezhda, <b>Feklistov</b> Pavel. Stock of seeds in soil of fir groves bilberry.	177
<b>Foreign publications about Arctic</b>	
<b>Bobina Julia.</b> About the book Richard Sale и Eugene Potapov «Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North».	182
<b>Summary</b>	
Authors	197
Abstracts, key words	185
Contents	186
Abstracts	188
Authors	190
Output data	191

## Geopolicy of the Arctic

UDK [332.1+338.2+339.9](985)(045)

### About the continuity of the northern concept of M.V. Lomonosov in selecting of geopolitical model to protect the economic inter-ests of Russia in the Arctic



© **Zalyvskiy** Nikolai. Professor, Doctor of Economics, Acting Head of Department of Economy of Institute management and regionology, dean of the Faculty of Technology and Enterprise of the PSU after M.V. Lomonosov. Author of about 190 scientific papers on the socio-economic development of northern Russia. Honored Economist of the Russian Federation (1994). Awarded the Medal of the Order of Merit for the Fatherland, 2<sup>nd</sup> degree (2008).

#### Abstract

In this article Lomonosov is considered to be the founder of Northern Regional Studies, the person who determined the place and the role of the Arctic as the strategic factor of Russia's development. The author proves practicality of a transition towards the principles of Russia's geopolitical behavior ensuring protection of the country's long-term economic interests in this region. Such approach is an expression of the continuity of the first Russian Academician's ideas concerning the Arctic.

**Key words:** *Lomonosov, Arctic regions, economic interests, geopolitical model.*

© **Zalyvskiy** Nikolai. Professor, Doctor of Economics, Acting Head of Department of Economy of Institute management and regionology, dean of the Faculty of Technology and Enterprise of the PSU after M.V. Lomonosov. Author of about 190 scientific papers on the socio-economic development of northern Russia. Honored Economist of the Russian Federation (1994). Awarded the Medal of the Order of Merit for the Fatherland, 2<sup>nd</sup> degree (2008).

Crystallization of the geopolitical interests of the modern states already moving horizon of the public expectations 2050-2100 period. Accordingly, the priorities of the international community of practice are becoming more mechanisms to respond to the challenges of the global economy. One of them can be considered a problem to meet the needs of the expected 2050 world population of 9.1 billion people. The crucial prerequisite for its successful solutions are intense transition to high (innovative) technologies for economic growth, targeted consolidation of the competitive advantages of a country on the world energy market. Consequently, the Russian Federation, this means long-term development policy choice of natural-resource sector and protect the economic space of the North and the Arctic - a promising segment of the world economy and financial

system a source of technological modernization of the Russian economy. The simultaneity of these two problems updating due to macro-resource potential of the North of the Arctic region of the Russian Federation, especially fuel and energy, which is the absolute foundation of world economic relations of Russia.

Such semantic evaluation of the resource potential of the strategic role of the Arctic in one of the academic work [1]. But this circumstance creates among the Western European community, concerned inevitably approach to human remains modest natural resources on the continent by the year 2100 to the identification of Russian raw shop industrialized countries. In many cases, this stamp produces focus of their global policies and practical actions [8, p. 71] and the nature of international competition, the eight circumpolar and many other countries. Thus, the rights to the North Pole in late 1950-ies of XX century have brought Canada in 2004 - Denmark, referring to the relationship of Greenland through the underwater Lomonosov Ridge with a pole. The International Court of Canada has established 100 years to the reasoned proof of the right accessories bottom of the Arctic Ocean. One of the elite representatives of NATO countries was announced by the hypothesis that the Arctic could become a field of confrontation, not excluding military. This is the basic reason for the entrance harsh Arctic cold North to the geopolitical scene of the XXI century, accompanied by para-military terms such as "Battle for the Arctic", "division of the Arctic."

Such semantic evaluation of the resource potential of the strategic role of the Arctic in one of the academic research works [1]. But this circumstance creates among the Western European community, concerned inevitably approach to human remains modest natural resources on the continent by the year 2100 to the identification of Russian raw shop industrialized countries. In many cases, this stamp produces focus of their global policies and practical actions [8, p. 71] and the nature of the international competition, the eight circumpolar and many other countries. Thus, the rights to the North Pole in late 1950-ies of XX century have brought Canada in 2004 - Denmark, referring to the relationship of Greenland through the underwater Lomonosov Ridge with a pole. The International Court of Canada has established 100 years to the reasoned proof of the right accessories bottom of the Arctic Ocean. One of the elite representatives of NATO countries was announced by the hypothesis that the Arctic could become a field of confrontation, not excluding military. This is the basic reason for the entrance harsh Arctic cold North to the geopolitical scene of the XXI century, accompanied by para-military terms such as "Battle for the Arctic", "division of the Arctic."

Only now can we say about the ideological conditioning of the modern geopolitics Russia with historical roots of the northern regional studies. Its scientific source through the work of the first Russian academician M.V. Lomonosov "Brief description of the different journeys to the northern seas, and a possible indication of the passage of the Siberian Ocean to the East Indies" [4, p. 417-498, 602-615]. This work is dedicated to finding the route of the ships, it is necessary to perceive the scientific era document, because it contains various opinions on directions and methods of the study and development of the northern nature in the context of a nuclear thoughts White Sea, namely: "The Russian power will grow Siberia and the Northern Ocean . " So Lomonosov outlined

the conceptual status of state-formula relation to the North and the Arctic. It may be called a symbol of his futurological presentation on the impact of the Northern (Arctic) spaces on Russia's geopolitical position in the distant future. Lomonosov in anticipation ahead of not only time, but also the position of many Russians XXI centuries, which nanoeconomics (economics personal survival or enrichment) eclipsed the view of the strategic importance of space to the north of Russia.

Opinions with this logic typical of other "Arctic" works MV University: "The letter of the north during the East Indies Siberian Ocean," "On Layers of the Earth", "Discourse on the more accurate the sea route", "Discourse on the Origin of Icebergs in the northern seas." In total content of the above-mentioned works focused views on the economic role of the scientist is practically undeveloped still cold spaces of the Arctic and the North of Russia, demonstrates in-depth knowledge of their natural potential, given the evidence base of how the attitude towards the Arctic may be an indicator of the historical (technological and social) progress Russian civilization. In any case, further proceed from this hypothesis, including the analysis of the causes of loss of principal axis of the northern regional politics and geopolitics of the Russian state, which is why the old problems actualized control the northern regions of the country and there were unpleasant for the Russian Federation, international conflicts [5, p. 223].

The history of the Arctic curiosity of the Russians did not start from M. V. Lomonosov, but he is the first to speak of the resources of the North and Siberia. Anticipation of the Arctic Ocean and Siberia as a major factor of growth of economic power of the Russian state, Russian great-power dependence of the world from the possession of the northern spaces attribute to scientific discovery of fundamental value regardless of time or completeness of the scientific understanding of this interdependence, the present and the future of the country from economic and geographical advantages of the sovereign possession of a part of the circumpolar land space. Contemporaries it is important that he regarded the possession polar space of the strategic premise of the future of the Russian economy, and the expansion of Russian power in the East - through the opening of the Northern Sea Route and when it is combined with overland to the Pacific Ocean called the necessary condition of its positioning as a great economic power in the world [4. P 494].

However, the current historical reality dictates that it is not enough awareness of one of the fundamental historical novel view of the Arctic and the development of ship navigation in the Arctic Ocean, the proposed Pomorie. The Satellites in the life of MV Lomonosov could not cross the Arctic at the space available for the transport of its era - the cart. The more psychologically feel it as an important economic resource in the world. Therefore, the idea of exclusivity underestimation of the economic development of the northern lands, and use of the Arctic Ocean for the Fatherland was still a reflection of the quality of social life. Now it is an unacceptable attribute for our political and economic ideas of the northern spaces, scientific knowledge and predictive assessment of the role of the Eurasian continent north of the Arctic Circle, the seas and islands of the Arctic Ocean to the North Pole, for the rightful ownership of - the historical factor of centuries of sustainable social and economic development of Russia. It is true when you follow clearly marked MV Lomonosov Russian rule should be jealous of anticipatory activity on its northern front, do not be late compared to other countries with practical actions in the region. It is better to be first in the

search option of the presence in the Arctic, as it was with an affordable way to study the Arctic - drifting polar station on a proposal V. Wiese (1929) and the practice of certified 38 polar expeditions than collecting on the ice wastes presence of foreign caravans. To do this, it is important to improving the principles of geopolitics in the region. We did not stay away from this task [7, p. 107-122]. Earlier elaborated on them, so give here a concise formalized thelist:

a) to maintain the previously suverenized boundaries of the Arctic sector of Russia (USSR), 1926;  
 b) pioneering character of Russian initiatives and practices in all areas of the Arctic geopolitics;  
 c) management of the Russian Northern Sea Route;

d) protection of the external borders of the sea shelf of the Arctic Ocean;  
 e) consolidation of national priorities in the Arctic, the international agreements on the problematic aspects of polar interests of the country - in a matter of priority by federal law;  
 f) the real presence in the field demonstration of national interests, specificity and consistency for the historic expansion of Russia in the circumpolar area;  
 g) a reasonable combination of international consensus and bilateral mutually acceptable arrangements for the protection of the interests of the North;  
 h) resolution of disputes between countries in the mode of domination of strategic objectives, strengthen the international role of the Russian Federation in the institutionalization of rules for the use of space and the behavior of the Arctic in the Arctic;  
 i) the search for compromise in the development mechanism of interaction in the Arctic and the ways to protect the geo-economic and military-strategic interests of the Russian Federation;  
 j) continuing confirmation of the Arctic achievements of the historical experience of the Arctic presence as an integral part of Russian geopolitics optimal state with a northern boundary.

The presence and visibility of the rules of the Russian strategy in the Arctic - is a barrier to good-quality desired (attempts) some of our neighbors (and often they are not) to close the door for us to enter this impeccable Arctic home. Is there any evidence for the loss of the key from the house? What is the background of the struggle for this key? She previously admitted Russia doubts about the reproduction of historically acquired Arctic benefits and underestimating the role and place of the Arctic. It is available in the world situation, where "a lot of" spin doctors "ready" to show her her place <sup>1</sup> in case of contact with Russia in a difficult situation, so any delay in the political positioning of Russian interests without foresight unwanted chain linkages may complicate its status. Some of this can be considered an expression of agreement of the USSR and the USA on the maritime boundary from June 1, 1990, due to the parameters of the Treaty in 1867 on assignment for Alaska points demarcation line possessions of the two countries in the Bering Sea, which is why modern Russia may finally lose 70% its waters.

The set of claims of other countries for resources and space in the subregion of the globe should be considered the globalization challenge to Russia. It is necessary to find an adequate answer, without exception, the probability that the pragmatic principle of the battle for the future of the

---

<sup>1</sup> At first gat, then oil // Russian newspaper. – 2009. – 23 January. – p. 5.

Arctic may be going beyond international law. It is no secret that some of the disputed territories (such as fisheries protection areas and shelf around Svalbard) framed Norway unilateral acts, compliance with which it requires from other participants in economic activity in the Arctic. Illusory to believe that other countries will be tolerant to Russian interests without demonstrating that interest by Russia. It is not a political caveat is useful to perceive the recent statement by the representative of the elite of the U.S. administration about the Arctic, where the possibility of a military confrontation. We must proceed from the fact that the future Arctic rhythm - this is not the world of white silence, this place geopolitical "dance" of the main players on the world, the cradle of the confrontation of their interests and indicator of the ability to lead humanity on an azimuth of sustainable multi-polar international community.

Advanced algorithm political activity in this region of Russia should be maintained, especially in the Arctic Council - International Institute of coordinating the interests of the polar states on the international legal institutionalization of the northern border of Russia's Arctic possessions, originally established by decree of the Presidium of the USSR Central Executive Committee of 15 April 1926. This is the cardinal problem of the legitimate presence of Russia in the space of its historical acquisitions. We must firmly believes the thesis that the time of decision-making - is a phenomenon of the historical process, inevitably measures the historical consequences of future geopolitical behavior of the current generation of the federal government. Probably already enough that the ratification of the 1997 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea Russia challenged the sovereign right of 1.7 million km<sup>2</sup> of 5.8 million km<sup>2</sup> of polar domains in the Arctic, as well as, according to one researcher, has set the bar in the loss of the historical priority in the development of the Arctic space [6, p. 160].

Unfortunately, this is not the only point of leveling historical acquisitions. It is necessary to exclude such conflicts, then the story is not to roll down the top of Russia with the polar scientific and economic success. This requires a clear political foresight of the possible complications of historical decisions taken today, which can be seen only at the design horizon of thinking in the 2-3 century future dynamics of human history. Geopolitical grip for a unique natural potential of the Arctic Ocean, its underwater wealth disproportionate to other natural resources of the oceans of the world, is inevitable. Accordingly, the state faces a historic necessity to gain independence from a practical strategy of behavior in the sub-region. Russia, as a minimum, it is important to monitor the trends of changes in the strategic approaches of countries and international organizations to determine the status of the Arctic, the reasons updating their interest in it. Only this will ensure the future geopolitical stability of the Russian state in the Arctic. Russia should not reassure predictive determination of the Ministry of Energetic of USADOE that 43 of the 61 major oil and gas field in the Arctic are on the Russian side of the Arctic<sup>2</sup>, the more that will still look for the economic and political compromise due to the dominance in our part of the natural gas, and on the North American side - oil. Must emphasize one thing: who is better now sees potential prob-

---

<sup>2</sup> URL: <http://www.arcticway.ru/index.php?id=144> (date of access 24 February 2011).

lems of energy supply of mankind in the future one hundred years, he would be the first to take possession of the Arctic for thousands of years.

How anxious is the procrastination with the Russian positioning? Let's look objectively at the emerging trend concept of geopolitics. Our neighbors in the Arctic home – are the Norwegians, British, Americans, Canadians, Danes, Japanese as well as international organizations (EU, NATO) - has long been labeled a range of economic geography "corrections" mode using the Arctic. They often contradict traditional of Russian interests in the region. In particular, the extension of Greenland, Denmark considers the Gakkel Ridge and the Lomonosov Moscow State University, Canada claims the Mendeleev Ridge as part of its shelf zone to the control of the Northwest Passage sea transports along the coast of Canada. They show themselves as active players in the Arctic, claiming sovereign rights over the space of the Far North. Moreover, Canada and the United States - partners to create a common political approach, the strategy of jointly confronting the Russian "capture" of the Arctic. Some states tend to option a show of force, for "if such a show of force will be convincing other states find themselves at a disadvantage due to its remoteness from the Arctic will be forced to agree to the extension of the sovereignty of these countries<sup>3</sup>.

Such motivation of the geopolitical decisions is not surprising, since the policy of competition for resources is logical causes of the historical and economic priorities of the attention of the whole circumpolar space. It concerns are of interest in terms of the modernization of the functioning of the Northern Sea Route. I recall that M.V. Lomonosov demonstrated the possibility of Russian naval transportation of goods to India and China, the Siberian Ocean on either side of the North Pole. He explained the role and place of the north-east Arctic route as a link in the Arctic Doctrine of the Russian Empire, mutual communication tool for development of internal surpluses with distant peoples, a comprehensive economic colonization of the northern territories of the empire. Back in the eighteenth century, he spoke of the possible rules settling uninhabited spaces, worried about the future greatness of the state of Russia. North move to India and China for the University - a strategic means of asserting the sovereignty of the empire (Russia) over the vast expanses of the North, why should I be sorry about "a hundred people, where you can buy the whole land in other parts of the world to expand the seafaring merchants might, for state gosudarskie and glory "[4, p. 602-615].

The primary evidence of the feasibility of large-scale projects naturally led to the justification of the construction of new ports, industrial plants, which would have transformed the maritime border in the northern edge of the bustling business. So it is the prospect of the creation of national marine economy, transforming Russia into a maritime power. A set of these proposals, especially when taking them as a long-term target priority institulizirovalas pervostrategiya Russian movement to the political status of power that could control the transport communications in the interest of many European states.

---

<sup>3</sup> Volodin D.A. S. The Government of Harper and the protection of the interests of Canada in the Arctic / / USA. Canada. Economy. Policy. Culture. - 2008. - № 12. - p. 45.

This justification of the transport communications is the evidence that the MV Lomonosov saw in the system prerequisites for the formation in the distant future of the Russian economy, export-oriented industrial goods. In this approach, we see the visionary awareness of M.V. Lomonosov importance of trans-Arctic intercontinental bridge for the Russian economy and its place in the world. Such a theoretical innovation of M.V. Lomonosov, when the idea was ahead of the technological capabilities of Russia for 200 years - an undeniable sign of his government (sovereign) thinking, academic excellence and scale of long-term prediction of future needs for the economic development of Russia.

The denial of this assessment - is a synonym for the backlog of intelligence historian of a science of the dynamics of the emergence and the development of the new ideas about the world. Detraction of who do not know - is a sign of a vulgar mentality of refined Russian intellectual and self-contained power, which can not see dark spots of its own folly that inhibit creativity of modern citizens. They forget that criticism without critical reflection of previous ideas, and even more so from a position of knowledge of the following centuries, can be likened to the mass toy that no one would call an innovative factor in raising a child. Something similar occurs in the interpretation of thoughts MV Lomonosov, separated from us for nearly three centuries that is nothing but stupidity of the Russian historical science in relation to the desire worldview MV Lomonosov to "give something better."

Designated collection point White Sea to promote the use of the Arctic seas to establish foreign trade and the formation of the international status of the contour of the Russian political economy and its socio-economic outlook as a global economist. His reflections on the northern ship's course can and should improve adherence to principles of scientific approaches and practices to determine the mode of economic activity of the country in the Arctic and the functioning of the Arctic version of the Eurasian transit. Such a problem is exacerbated hectic beginning of the XXI century, which did not lessen concern over the issue of the national sovereignty for Russia this communication, plays the type of pessimism that the "northern route will not soon face of climate change to a more favorable"<sup>4</sup>. This is a consequence of the crisis state of the coastal and export-import Russian communications in the years 1991-2003. In particular, in 2000 the volume of freight on this route was only 25% of average annual traffic volume of the Soviet Arctic second half of the 80-ies of XX century [2, p. 167]. Also the quality of real regional policy northern Russia is still insufficient because it does not eradicated systemic causes deterioration of human development, reducing the attractiveness of the tasks for the development and the development of the Arctic for skilled compatriots [9, p. 132].

The debate on the status of the Arctic route - the problem field of Russian dialogue with the world. Its probably warms, the assumption that the world's elite conductors to form a management script Russian circumpolar space. In our opinion, this information field is created deliberately skewed to the erosion of confidence in the conduct of Arctic Russia. After all, there is no appeal to

---

<sup>4</sup> Северный морской путь: развитие на точке замерзания // Экономика и жизнь. - 2000. - № 45. - С. 30

the Canadian affirmation of the right to regulate navigation on the entire Northwest Passage (along the Canadian coast within the sector). And at the same time we must understand that under certain conditions, the legal status of the Northern Sea Route may change from undermining Russian sovereignty, for going beyond the 12-mile territorial sea opens regime of the high seas for the passage of vessels. Consequently, Russia will have to ensure the safe passage of foreign ships through the Arctic, immediately adjacent to the Eurasian continent, and thus meet the 40-year-old USA strategic appetite. We are not opposed to the Northern Sea Route was an international transport corridor, but that does not negate the importance of safeguarding the inviolability of the Russian jurisdiction over him, recorded in the Federal Law on the Territorial Sea Russia, as does not negate the financial profitability of a harmonized regime for track use international carriers of general cargo to the extent not eroding the Russian system of regulation of economic activities in the sub-region of the world. Feasibility of Cooperatives financial resources of the international community and the national capital is useful for active modernization of the Northern Sea Route.

We have to touch on another aspect of the definition of the international geo-political status of the Arctic, on the interpretation of the contemporary realities that give rise to doubts in the Great intentions of other subjects of geopolitics on the future of the Arctic north of Russia. It is well known that the modern international public opinion (right) connects the jurisdiction of the islands and archipelagos of the Arctic zone with the presence of the resident population, with economic activities. If not, then these areas may qualify for other state. Broadcast this sentiment accurately represents the geopolitical desire leading economies, while at the level of political ideas, to change the balance of power in the sub-region of the world due to the transition to a multipolar management of Russia's national interests in the Arctic. Unfortunately, Russia does not see in the Arctic geopolitics of individual countries the trend towards supranational control model for Circumpolar potential. His contribution to this was made by Russian plutocracy with a program of Russia's refusal to present geopolitical role [3, p. 26].

In our view, the inhibition of Russia joining the WTO, the duality of the positions of the EU in the gas conflict with Ukraine, insufficient amounts of the foreign investment in the high-tech industries, and, finally, qualified energy power as leverage in its relations with the U.S., China, Japan and the EU - is also indirect evidence of attempts to strengthen the Russian resource-complex [10, p. 155]. At the same time it's a way of leveling its activity as a participant in the design process of geopolitical doctrine management of the natural potential, located at the bottom of the Arctic seas beyond its economic zone.

The hope that Russia's geopolitical outlook in the region are closed national historical dead ends into oblivion, eat in the Northern (Arctic) strategies of Mikhail Lomonosov. Her moral and psychological effect it is time to understand and apply without regard to the external reaction. This will confirm our compliance with confidence the hope of M.V. Lomonosov for approving assessment of the future generations of his vision of the Arctic as a geopolitical space and location match the leading economies of the world for strategic advantage. Then Russia, where he was responsible for the historical continuity of thought glorious sons of the Fatherland, will find an optimal model for

long term protection of the rights of the Russian part of the circumpolar world. The answer should be timely and effective. The first condition of Russia, as shown above is not fulfilled, so you should immediately implement institutionalized national interests and positions of Russia in the Arctic, dynamically institulizirovat the external border of the sea shelf of the Arctic Ocean.

What the philosophy of behavior would correspond to this approach? The core of the strategy, in our view, should be the pioneering nature of the Russian initiatives and practical actions to per-mounting national priorities in the Arctic, international law and the federal legislation on the problematic aspects of the suverinizatsii polar interests. First, the international legal consolidation of the Arctic sector of Russia (USSR), the boundaries of which are known the world since 1926. Second, the continuous formation of the biorganizatsional and legal restrictions on the activities of other states, primarily non-Arctic, the Arctic on the use of space, which, after the adoption of the UN Convention on the Law of the States qualify as potentially not Russian. Third, fixing any concessions to Russia in the disputed areas, where it is already fatally inevitable by design perpetual right to compensation for economic losses and the inclusion of perpetual right to veto the military presence of other countries in any form. Fourth, the need for pre-emptive actions sovereignty of the seabed of the Arctic Ocean, the leveling of the claims of other states on the shelf space. For the inevitable reconciliation of other countries with the dynamics of Russian interests now need the political far-sightedness, well adjusted algorithms for designing the geopolitical realities of the future. It is encouraging that the commitment of these geopolitical criteria demonstrates the work of a research vessel, the organization of a new polar ice station "North Pole-38" in 2010. Russia, sensing activation in the northern and eastern seas foreigners seem to "wake up" and start urgently POLES key areas in the sea. However, "it is necessary not only to the Post, but mine: some fields are in the border areas, and it is likely that more agile neighbors" drink "the general reserves of the field, before the start of production from their land." It is encouraging that the Norwegian-Russian problems for Section marine waters in the Barents Sea solved after decades of negotiations in 2010. This indicator straightening Russian Arctic authority. However, the Russians may seem naive problematic Norwegian self-determination in the Arctic as a great power.

No less overdue initiation of the coastal states to active formation and implementation of the geopolitical approach to the Arctic as a special area of the planet Earth. First, part of this approach can be a neutral territory status for military activities of all other states that do not have direct sea border with the Arctic seas. Second, the conditions of entry to the territory of non-Arctic states outside the economic zone of the Arctic states for the economic activity should declare an object of the subsidiarity control of the Arctic countries.

The Arctic has never complained about the weakness of the spirit of those who mastered its rigid body. Strategic imperatives of the modern Russian state behavior - it hosts a continuous-governmental and military activity, forecasting geopolitical role of the Russian Federation in the Arctic for the foreseeable stages of development, the indispensable support of public initiatives of the peoples of northern Russia, forming the image of the Arctic as a house of small nations. It is encouraging that Russia increases its activity in this part of the world, expanding the internation-

al legal prerequisites for the position of sovereign rights. Thus, from July to October 2010 research vessel "Akademik Fedorov" conducted unique research and experiments in the Arctic Ocean forces departments of the federal and regional levels to justify the shelf borders of our country, including to identify the key parameters of the relief of the Arctic Ocean, Lomonosov and Mendeleev ridges.

Resolute suppression (torpedoing) of the words and actions of the individual states to limit the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation in the circumpolar area is an expression and confirmation of the inviolability of the rights to the Russian military and geopolitical security, to protect the long-term strategic and economic positions in the sub-region of the world. But while Russia should always be selected out of the labyrinth of the geopolitical competition for the Arctic resources, and manipulation of the military-strategic importance of the Arctic area without loss of the international reputation. For six centuries, the economic development of the territory along the continental Eurasian Arctic Circle modern Russia is incredibly difficult given the price. She needs to confidently hold this territory at least another millennium, so the consolidation of the Russian people's self-awareness of the Arctic requires to build the northern regional studies as a science in the XXI century on the highest pedestal of Russia's strategic initiatives. Then each subject of federal, regional and corporate management will see the historical and economic importance of successful activity in the Arctic, sub-Arctic and on the shelf of the Arctic Ocean for the geopolitical future of the country. North needs a strategy for public administration, anticipating new problems of its development. To do this, it's time to stop endlessly generate a different concept of development, and instead once and for all to learn a concept worked out to adjust to changing conditions. At a minimum, you need a parity of the two vectors activities of federal-regional impact on the economy of the regions. It is necessary to promote not only the increase in the contribution of the northern regions in the GDP of the Russian Federation, it is necessary to return the financial resources of the Arctic region for integrated social development of the area and the immediate release of the North of subjects of the Russian Federation to the indicators of socio-economic well-being of local people. Advanced region - this is not the territory, with large deposits of this population of the high social and cultural potential, sublimating the values of the modern world.

Time is on the history of the Russian state if it respects the ideas of famous sons, calling everywhere and always take care of the increment of benefit to the Fatherland. Occasional manipulation of valuable arguments University of chilly ocean and North during the must stay behind. The only question us. Are we willing to be his successor model of the development of the northern and Arctic expanse? The extent to which we are able to use the arctic map for sure return to Russia in the number of economic powers in the world with a share of world GDP at least 10%? Only with a realistic path of macro-economic activity is realized Hope MV University, that "the people of the Russian times, antiquity secret ... of not only consume them, but also to the highest degree of majesty, power, and headed for fame."

XXI century will see this because of the objective desire to enter Russia 2025-2030 years of the five economic superpowers. In my opinion, the solution of this problem will inevitably contributes to diagnosis roots of Russian economic thought. Our economic mentality originates in the identity

of the economic views of previous scholars and practitioners. North Mission University - also part of the intellectual scientific knowledge of the XVIII century. Meanwhile it also valuable. Therefore, for us MV Lomonosov figure of the past, as an important source of knowledge on how to build a well-functioning economy. We are destined to be aware of this heritage and to use it for unity of modern science and practice. Moral potential of human-citizen-based Lomonosov's ideology of our presence in the Arctic and the North of Russia, in his model of economic opportunities in the Arctic region should pave the historically successful strategy of securing a Russian flag on the North, in the Arctic. Then we prove a spiritual relationship with the MV Lomonosov. He, according to his contemporary, AL Schlozer, "could do honor around the North Pole and the Arctic Sea, and give a new proof that genius does not depend on longitude and latitude." Otherwise, the house will be in the Arctic neighbors with a desire to close the door for us to enter this immaculate home.

The paths of the decent leveling of the Arctic syndrome in the international community are few. First, the real presence, where appropriate, where possible and where there may be potential conflicts of snowdrops. That they did not flourish in the future misfortune better today cover them a piece of ice cold, laid Russian hand. The North is there, where interesting people live. Second, the demonstration of the world historical validity and the specificity of the strategic expansion of the Russian Arctic shelf in the area of the national interest. Third, the finding of the historical compromise in defense of the geo-economic interests at all stages of the interaction with the global community through the development of the rules of engagement in the Arctic, confirming the variety of the original ideas of the Russian civilization, inherited by new generations of Russians. Then the geopolitical wisdom of the modern state actors in the Arctic policy will be a historical confirmation of the stability of the Russian state in the Arctic. Russia in the North will be up as long as there are citizens with uninterrupted view to the North Star as the ever-glowing compass continuity public of the "Arctic" consciousness, pledged the first Russian academician MV Lomonosov.

## Literature

1. Granberg IS, Laverov NP, Dodin DA and others. Arctic on the threshold of the third millennium (resource potential and environmental protection). - St. Petersburg: Nauka, 2000.
2. Famous People of the North: from MV University to the present day / Proceedings of the International. Scientific. Conf. dedicated to 295 anniversary of the birth of the great Russian scientist MV Lomonosov. - Archangel, 2006.
3. Krukhmalev AE Plutocracy as a phenomenon of transforming Russia / / SOCIS. - 2010. - № 2. - p. 20-29.
4. MV Lomonosov CAP. T. 6. p.417-498, 602-615.
5. Lomonosov educational project: Proceedings of International. Scientific-Practical. Conf. (Arkhangelsk, 8-11 September 2009). - Archangel, 2009.
6. Lukin YF The great division of the Arctic: a monograph. - Arkhangelsk: (A) FU, 2010.
7. MV Lomonosov and problems of the modern Russian society: Monograph / Scientific Editor NP Zalyvsky. - Archangel, 2009.
8. Sokolenko B. Formation of system of global governance / / Browser. - 1999. - № 4. - p. 71.

9. Toropushina EE The social infrastructure of the Arctic regions / / IVF. - 2009. - № 8. - p. 132.
10. Russia: energy weapons? / / Abstract Journal. - 2009. Series 2. Economy. - № 3. - p. 155.

Reviewer – Shubin S.I.,  
Doctor of History, Professor

UDK 327[(470+48+7):98](045)

## Arctic strategy of the subarctic states: general and especial



© **Komleva** Natalia, Doctor of Political Sciences, professor, chief of the department of theory and history of political science at the Faculty of politology and sociology at the Ural Federal University, (Ekaterinburg, Russia), academician of the Academy of Geopolitical Problems, chief of the Ekaterinburg department, academician of the International Academy of Discourse-analyses. *Investigations:* modern geopolitical process. Contact phone: (343) 350-73-78. Fax: (343) 350-73-00. E-mail: komleva1@yandex.ru.

### Abstract

There are considering in comparison the arctic strategies of the main arctic states: Russia, USA, Canada, Norway, Denmark. The author stresses the high level of Russian arctic strategy working out and the soft power using in the north strategy of Norway.

**Key words:** *the Arctic, arctic states, arctic (north) strategy, hard power, soft power, arctic region mastering.*

The Arctic region of the world over the last decade has been the scene of the political hardball passions: for pre-emptive rights for its development are actively fighting the northern states of Eurasia and America, to the development of the region are trying to connect the Asian countries located further south (China, Korea, Japan). The prize is great: It was found that the volume of oil and gas shelves of the Arctic Ocean superior to all other oceans of the Earth [1]. Presumably, the Arctic is a quarter of the world's hydrocarbon reserves. The Arctic shelf is rich and other mineral resources: coal, gold, copper, nickel, tin, platinum, manganese, etc.

The main component of the fight for the Arctic – are a competition of five countries: Russia, USA, Canada, Norway and Denmark. The last four are members of NATO, which makes the situation particularly acute potential military conflict in the Arctic between NATO and the Russian Federation. Four of the five countries listed above, have developed and adopted at the state level policy documents that express their intent in the development of the Arctic region. In September 2008 there were "Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and beyond", in the same year - Northern Norway Strategy (the "Strategy of the Government of Norway in the northern regions"), in January 2009 - Arctic doctrine United States in the summer of 2009 - Northern strategy Canada («Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy»).

Part of these documents in all four countries is the same. Matches concern the following moments:

- a) the Arctic region is the Arctic countries considered of strategic importance not only for themselves as for a separate state, but for the whole of the North of the planet and even more than that - a strategic region of the world as it is. The Arctic is recognized primarily

as a strategic resource base for each country and for the world as a whole;

b) each of the four countries (USA, Canada, Norway, the Russian Federation) said his real future or exceptional leadership in the Arctic and therefore articulates the objective of strengthening its sovereignty over the relevant sector of the Arctic;

c) every country "four" is planning to develop the economy and the social sphere, protect the environment, improve the governance structure of the sector in the Arctic, to develop research here. These are all important activities to be carried out in the mode of the circumpolar dialogue;

d) the Arctic countries, including this time, and Denmark, an important part of its presence in the region see the presence of the military. And is assumed to be actively created arctic group of forces, land and sea, the new framework for such groups, strengthening border connections, improved infrastructure.

**Denmark.** Of course, the strategy of the Arctic states includes not only the similarities but also differences. Attention is drawn to the position of Denmark. Allow ourselves to a rather long quotation from an analytical review of the site Pentagonus, as in the text accurately outlined the main characteristics and the reasons for the special position of Denmark: "To date, despite membership in NATO and the European Union, Denmark is the only country whose relationship with the aspirants to the North Pole be called balanced. To date, Denmark has a policy of neutrality in relation to the different positions of neighboring countries in the region, and therefore acts as the most loyal member of the "Arctic dispute." On the one hand, the Danish kingdom is a member of NATO and the European Union, and therefore represents the interests of the European Community on the other - it is trying to maintain an independent foreign policy in the Arctic, hoping to acquire new sources of replenishment of the federal budget. This position, according to Danish experts, is also important for the country to avoid being involved in the main centers of opposition forces in the region - the larger of which will be the main actors in the fight for the Arctic "[2].

**Russia.** The biggest study of different "Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and Beyond." The document not only carefully drawn in detail the main activities of the state in various fields of development of the Russian Arctic, but also highlighted the stages of the Russian Arctic policy. In the first phase (2008-2010) must be provided: geological, geophysical, hydrographic, cartographic and other works on the preparation of materials to support the external borders of the Russian Arctic, increasing opportunities for international cooperation, including the effective management of natural resources of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation, implementation of targeted programs financed from the budgets of various levels of the budget system of the Russian Federation and extrabudgetary sources, including the formation of the state program of development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020, in which as a base to create a high-energy production, and production and fisheries clusters, special economic zones, implementation of promising investment projects through public-private partnerships related to the strategic development of the Russian Arctic. In the second phase (2011-2015) must be provided international legal formalization of the external borders of the Russian Arctic and sales on the basis of competitive advantage of the Russian production and transportation of energy resources, solving problems of economic restructuring in the Russian

Arctic on the basis of the development of mineral resources and water biological resources of the region, the creation and development of infrastructure and communication management of the Northern Sea Route to meet the challenges of the Eurasian transit completion of a single information space of the Russian Arctic. In the third phase (2016-2020 years) should be provided in the transformation of the Russian Arctic leading strategic resource base of Russia. [3] The strategic priorities of the Russian state policy are: 1) the implementation of active cooperation with the Russian Arctic states to maritime delimitation on the basis of international law and mutual agreements with the national interests of the Russian Federation, as well as to address issues of international legal justification outer boundary of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation; 2) Increasing efforts Arctic states in the creation of a single regional system of search and rescue, and prevent man-made disasters and elimination of their consequences, including the coordination of rescue forces, and 3) the strengthening of bilateral basis and within the framework of regional organizations, including the Arctic Council and the Баренце-ва/Евроарктического region, Russia good-neighborly relations among the Arctic by States, to promote economic, scientific-technical and cultural cooperation as well as cross-border cooperation, including in the effective management of natural resources and the conservation of the environment in the Arctic, and 4) assistance in the organization and effective use of transit and cross-polar air routes in the Arctic, as well as in the use of the Northern Sea Route for international shipping under the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation and in accordance with the international treaties of the Russian Federation, and 5) Increased participation of Russian government agencies and non-governmental organizations in international fora dealing with Arctic issues, including inter-parliamentary cooperation in the framework of the partnership Russia - the European Union, 6) maritime delimitation in the Arctic Ocean and to ensure mutually beneficial Russian presence on Svalbard, and 7) improving the governance of socio-economic development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation, including through the expansion of basic and applied scientific research in the Arctic, 8) improving the quality of life of the indigenous population, and social conditions of economic activity in the Arctic, 9) development of the resource base of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation through the use of new technologies; 10) the modernization and development of Arctic transportation infrastructure system and ryboho-agricultural complex in the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation<sup>1</sup>.

### **Norway.**

Particularly interesting, in our view, Northern Norway strategy, only one of all the planned development of the Arctic is not only geographically and economically, but also in the ideological space and, therefore, the protection of not only the geographical and economic, but also the ideological borders of Norway. This refers to the following. Because the most important for the presence of Norway in the Arctic in the text of the strategy of North Norway recognized the relationship between Norway and Russia, the Norwegian state establishes scholarship north of regions for Rus-

---

<sup>1</sup> URL:[http://www.worldpolit.ru/index.php?option=com\\_content&task=view&id=143&Itemid=57](http://www.worldpolit.ru/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=143&Itemid=57) (дата обращения: 05.05.2011)

sian students and scholars to carry out their research and teaching in schools in Northern Norway. Promotion of education and research in a particular country is a long-standing geopolitical technology implementation required baseline values in the minds of students and researchers. Of course, there are limits to the adoption of the "other" as a mass and individual consciousness. However, a certain degree of transformation of consciousness follows in training and implementation of research contributes to assist the implementation of the policy of "the country of study" within the geopolitical spaces of other companies that are "native" for fellowships. The text of the "Strategy of the Government of Norway in the northern regions" contains an interesting phrase: "With the leading position in the knowledge-Norway should show the way forward." The way forward in this case means "central position in all areas of the North." Norwegian paper says "the presence, activity and knowledge," "important keywords for the Norwegian strategy for the North." The document also states: "Knowledge is the core of the strategy for the northern regions: for new levels of knowledge of the people and their experiences, so that we could show the way forward, use the already known and discovering new opportunities, to attract other people who also want to participate in this work, to invest in knowledge and share that knowledge with others. Foreign policy will be one of the components of our active work in the field of knowledge, and we will develop a foreign policy based on that knowledge, thereby increasing its ability to increasingly defend Norwegian interests in the northern regions "[4]. Norway seems to be the only major Arctic countries actively preparing to use in the fight for its interests in the Arctic, the so-called "soft" power (soft power), not removing, however, with the agenda and the development of the forces of "hard» (hard power ). It seems that despite the high degree of maturity Arctic Strategy of Russia, to our state in this case is to adopt the Norwegian experience and include the use of soft power in its Arctic doctrine.

**Canada** as an Arctic country also aspires to the role of leadership on Arctic The problem at the international level and at home. [5] The Canadian government has developed a strategy for the North, in the Arctic, outlining a number of measures to strengthen its sovereignty, economic and social development of the Arctic region, its management and protection of the environment. "Our strategy is clear North gives the world understand that Canada controls the Arctic land and water and is suitable for this very responsibly," - said the head of the Ministry of Lawrence Cannon in the Canadian Economic Club. [6] "That is why we are so hard to react when other countries such as Russia, arrange teaching or taking other actions that threaten our security in the north and undermine the cooperation that we have and will endeavor to" [7]. In accordance with the Canadian Defence Strategy (CFDS) armed forces must demonstrate a visible presence in the region to be able to control and defend the territory in the Arctic. Permanent military presence in the Arctic, Canada is not. Military there are only during the exercise routine, such as "Nanook" or in the case of a necessity. Canada intends to hold talks with the U.S. and Denmark to resolve border disputes and to discuss with all the member states of the Arctic Council gradual development of the Arctic. By 2013 the UN established Canada completed the study "seabed" and will present its report to the delimitation of the boundary in accordance with the scientific evidence. In the Arctic Ocean, the Canadian program involves cooperation with neighbors in the Arctic, in particular Denmark,

Russia and the United States. "We're focusing on how to ensure that our leadership is emerging in solving disputes, because the development of the plan limits of the continental shelf - one of those processes that are now engaged in each country, which claims to influence in the Arctic. We also work with other coastal states over security in the north. It seems to us, for the moment all the coastal states act in accordance with the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea and reaffirmed that commitment by signing the Declaration of 2008, which is a rather solid foundation for responsible management of the territories of the Arctic Ocean "- said L. Cannon newspaper "LOOK" in December 2010. [8]

**USA.** From the point of view of long-term strategic trends one of the most important factors that determine the arrangement and interaction of the various political and economic forces in the XXI century, it is a struggle for resources. "In this regard, perhaps the objective contradictions of geo-economic growth in the Arctic, associated with its resource potential and value of the vehicle, on the one hand, and the lack of a formal, recognized and demarcation of the maritime space and shelf - with another" [9]. The President of the United States January 9, 2009 approved the Arctic regional policy, in which the major national U.S. priority is defined freedom of the high seas. Northwest Passage along the coast and islands of Canada is used for international navigation. North-tion sea route, or the North-East Passage also includes straits used for international navigation, shall be granted where transit navigation. But the U.S. is not the only country interested in the internationalization of the Northern worldly way.

In the twenty-first century, increasing the strategic importance of the Arctic and its resources, which is reflected in the Arctic strategies of other countries.

**China.** Its Arctic strategy on the use of the Northern Sea Route begins to develop China. Since the Arctic Ocean ice began to melt, opening new sea lanes and access to vast mineral reserves, China eagerly started looking to the Arctic. So far, Beijing held back so as not to scare the polar state. But Chinese officials and scholars require the development of "Arctic strategy" to also get a share of donated climate change opportunities. SIPRI Yearbook of the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute in Oslo came out with a meaningful article "China prepares for an ice-free Arctic." "China has begun to notice the commercial and strategic potential of ice-free Arctic," - says being in China, Linda Jacobson, a member of the SIPRI [10]. The melting of Arctic ice opens up new trade routes to China. The way from Shanghai to Hamburg along the Russian coast is at 6,400 km shorter than the traditional route. Assistant Foreign Minister Hu Zhengyue calls polar countries to abandon the "interests of coastal states" in favor of "the interests of all mankind." Oceanographer Pheytsin Guo said: "Polar States must understand that Arctic affairs - is not only a regional issue." The official China still silent, knowing that because of its size and the new superpower status can cause stress and fear in the polar regions. China itself is afraid of an alliance of northern countries, but at the same time adheres to such a position so as not to be cut off from access to the Arctic [10].

## Literature

1. Devyatova TA Energy and the northern transit. URL: <http://www.proatom.ru/modules.php?name=News&file=article&sid=2317> (date of access: 11.03.2011).
2. Barannik A. The Arctic as an important geostrategic region clash of national interests of major countries. URL: <http://www.pentagonus.ru/publ/19-1-0-1047> (date of access: 11.03.2011).
3. Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and Beyond. URL: <http://www.scrf.gov.ru/documents/sections/3/> (date of access: 11.03.2011).
4. The strategy of the Government of Norway in the northern regions. URL: <http://www.regjerin-gen.no/upload/UD/Vedlegg/strategiru.pdf> (date of access: 11.03.2011).
5. Statement on Canada's Arctic Foreign Policy. URL: <http://www.gzt.ru/topnews/world/-kanadskaya-diplomatiya-stremitsya-nagnatj-rossiyu-/325410.html> (date of access: 11.04.2011).
6. Pustovoytova EA Canada wants to be first. Canadian Foreign Minister expressed a desire for cooperation between Arctic states, but clearly understood gave Russia that "Canada is home." URL: <http://www.voskres.ru/articles/pustovoi-tova20.htm> (date of access: 17.03.2011).
7. Canada launched a "northern strategy". URL: <http://www.arcticuniverse.com/ru/news/20100824/00053.html> (date of access: 17.03.2011).
8. Suslikova M. Arctic Canada builds muscles. Canadian Foreign Minister Lawrence Cannon told of how Ottawa is preparing to reject Moscow's claims to the Lomonosov Ridge in the Arctic. 03.12.2010. URL: <http://www.arcticway.ru/index.php?id=101> (date of access: 17.03.2011).
9. Celine B., Helen E. Bashmakova value of northern and arctic regions in the new geo-economic conditions of Russia. URL: <http://www.perspektivy.info/rus/> (date of access: 19.04.2011).
10. Hannes Gamillsheg. The Northern Sea Route: A New Strategy for the Arctic China // «Die Presse», Austria. 03-02-2010. URL: [http://www.inoforum.ru/inostrannaya\\_pressa/severnyj\\_morskoj\\_put\\_novaya\\_arkticheskaya\\_strategiya\\_kitaya/](http://www.inoforum.ru/inostrannaya_pressa/severnyj_morskoj_put_novaya_arkticheskaya_strategiya_kitaya/) (date of access: 19.04.2011).

Reviewer – Lukin Y.F.,  
Doctor of History, Professor

UDK 338.2(985)(045)

## The Problem of design and implementation of the development of strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of theory of I. Adizes

© **Konov** Alexander, PhD in Sociology, senior lecturer of the Dept. of General and special management of the Institute of Management and Regionology of the Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov. Priority research topics: specificity and development model of modern Russian society, the effectiveness of political power. E-mail: konov-alexandr@yandex.ru.



### Abstract

In the article is analyzed the Problem of Design and Implementation of the development of Strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of management of changes theory of I. Adizes. There are formulated the recommendations to establish an effective system developing and implementing the strategy to solve the problem.

**Key words:** *the Arctic policy, the development of Strategy of the Russian Arctic, management of changes, the theory of I. Adizes, the trust, the respect, the life cycle of the organization.*

Relevance to the treatment of the subject is caused by a number of anxiety symptoms indicating the troubles in the development and implementation of the development strategy of the Russian Arctic in the context of the ongoing "great redistribution of the Arctic" [1, p. 107-123], the section of the continental shelf, the internationalization efforts of the Northern Sea Route, the growth of the military-political activity of all the Arctic states, lack of hydrocarbons, global climate change. From the standpoint of strategic management concerns, first of all, the failure to provide strategic guidance in real time in the growing rather complicated geopolitical situation and the appearance of the internal tension in the upcoming elected companies in Russia itself. In the two years since the approval of the President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev core document "Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and beyond"<sup>1</sup> and failed to develop and adopt them provided "Strategy for the Development of the Russian Arctic and national security for the period up to 2020"<sup>2</sup>. Her project, passed in October 2010 of the Ministry of Regional Development to the Government, as noted by A. Litvinov, "was lost in the ice" due to lack of finance for action, over a wide range of interests and had polar bureaucracy, and therefore is not fully understood with the official the status of the document, the government switched to development of the state program of development of the "cap of the world" [2]. But with the state program "Economic and social development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation for 2011-2020" the situation is no

---

<sup>1</sup> Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and beyond. September 18, 2008. Ex-1969.

<sup>2</sup> The development strategy of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation and the national security for the period up to 2020: the project. - Moscow: Russian Ministry of Regional Development, 2010. URL: [http://www.minregion.ru/upload/02\\_dtp/101001\\_str.doc](http://www.minregion.ru/upload/02_dtp/101001_str.doc) (date of access: 12.12.2010).

better. According to the director of the Center of the economy of the North and the Arctic Alexander Pilyasova, "according to a government decree, the period of development of the state program is to start in March 2011. We have sent working materials for this state program in the Ministry of Regional Development in December 2010. We hope that in the end it will be developed and adopted "[2]. However, the project itself and the Russian state program "Economic and social development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation for 2011-2020" (SOE "Arctic"), developed by the State Research Institution "Council for the Study of productive forces - CAS" (theme leader - Acting Chairman of the CAS Razbegin VN) was not without some weaknesses, too much descriptive and other disadvantages. Project SE "Arctic" SOPS almost was not consistent with the project "Strategy for the Development of the Russian Arctic and national security for the period up to 2020." And some of the provisions of these two projects, even contradicted each other (goals, objectives, structure of the Russian Arctic, the management of the Arctic). This bifurcation of two major projects on the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation does not logically justified and does not meet the interests of the Russian state. Manifest different approaches to the composition of the Russian Arctic, given time, personal assessment of the area and population of the Russian Arctic. The draft SE "Arctic" absent shaft integral interconnected system of the objective indicators, metrics, and evaluation of the expected results, the ways to achieve them.

Thus, summarizing the above, you can pre-allocate the main factors affecting the establishment of an effective system of strategic management of the Russian Arctic: the lack of the state of financial and other resources, conflict of interest, low efficiency of state power and administration, delaying implementation of previous decisions even the level of the President of Russia, is not high enough quality for Strategic Studies, in particular, the draft state program of the Russian Federation "Economic and social development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation for 2011-2020" (SOE "Arctic"). Is also apparent underestimation of the role of the northern federal universities in intellectual, scientific and educational protecting the national interests of Russia in the Arctic.

With the possible success of the "Strategy for the Development of the Russian Arctic and the national security for the period up to 2020" is linked, first of all, out of a difficult situation in which our country was. The current state of the public sphere of Russian society shows an awareness of a significant number of the citizens of the fact that the results of the socio-political transformation the past 20 years after the collapse of the Soviet Union, called Russian President Vladimir Putin "the greatest geopolitical catastrophe of the century"<sup>3</sup>, fell short of the expectations. Even the President of the Russian Federation DA Medvedev had noted that "the prestige of the Fatherland and the national well-being can not be determined until infinity achievements of the past, because the manufacturing facilities for the extraction of oil and gas that provide the lion's share of budget

---

<sup>3</sup> Message from the President of Russia Vladimir Putin to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation of April 25, 2005 / / Rossiyskaya Gazeta. - 2005. - № 86. - April 26.

revenues, nuclear weapons to guarantee our security, industrial and public infrastructure - all this created mostly by Soviet specialists "<sup>4</sup>.

All this suggests that Russian society was the most important, from the point of view of the theory of change management, the stage - the stage of awareness of the need for change on a new basis. But in order to create this entirely new basis for future changes, you must clearly identify the major mistakes made in the previous phase, characterized by AG Fonotovym and OV Gaman-Golutvina as a transition from the traditional to the mobilization type of innovation inherent in the Western developed countries. AG Fonotov noted that "the need for the survival of society and the state in extraordinary circumstances forced them to resort to emergency funds, and the reproduction of the process in a systematic way is the cause of the mobilization type of development. This characteristic feature of Russian history has repeatedly observed by different authors "[3, p. 104].

A similar interpretation of the characteristics of the development of our country has put forward DA Andreev and G. Bordyugov [4, p. 14]. In their version, the optimal model was the modernization of the West, that is, evolutionary improvement being as an individual, and society as a whole in the value system of progressive liberalism and progress. Emancipation in the framework of the political culture has become a main point of human activity. Permanent balance of interests is not left alternative social self-organization, which provides more power played a role ("night watchman" or a high-manager). Our history of these authors to the fundamentally different (mobilization) development, nonlinear, unable to be on an evolutionary model of modernization. The maximum concentration of national public resources caused by the need to resolve systemic crises, performing its intended purpose, is weakening, then the accumulated "stocks" start "eaten away". When will "eat away" will become nothing more, again there is a crisis, to overcome which will require re-mobilization.

As AG Fonotov and OV Gaman Golutvina linked the transformation of power with the change of the type of the development [5, 1998]. From her point of view, because of the significant influence of the ruling elite in the formulation and adoption of the most important strategic decisions need for change and the result is largely dependent on the culture and qualitative composition of the elite. The main contradiction of the political elite recognized its inner duality (ie, a collision between the personal and the public interest). The dominance of private interests drastically reduces the effectiveness of the ruling class, which leads to a deterioration of the socio-economic condition of the society and makes his supreme power to begin the update. However, the process of renovation of the elites largely determined by the type of the society.

External factors (military threat, ideological influence, etc.) have a modifying effect on the processes of social development. The choice of Russian society mobilization type of development contributed to the extremely unfavorable climatic conditions that contribute to the deficit necessary for the development of resources and the need to protect against the constant threat of external ag-

---

<sup>4</sup> President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev Address to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation. November 12, 2009. URL: <http://news.kremlin.ru/transcripts/5979/print> (date of access: 15.12.2009).

gression. In this type of government dominated by civil society, and private interests were put under the authority of the public. Rotation of elites carried out by means of "cleansing" carried out the recruitment of other interests on meritocratic principles.

In developed Western countries that have at their disposal necessary for the development of the resources, the development of the society was achieved through the implementation of the individual economic interests. Rotation and recruiting elites were carried out as a result of "bargaining" between the state and the civil society, but the recruitment of the political elites was carried out of the dominant economic interests as the main actors of the development.

The Russian experience of the recent decades shows that the rejection of the mobilization type of development was a mistake. Trying to assign to the "new Russian" a leading role in the development of society was not successful. Get free stupendous wealth, the new elite began to live just for fun, because the state could not (or would not) require it to perform confers on the social role of the full, first of all solve the problem of innovation development in Russia. As a result of the attempt of Russia's transition from a traditional to an opposite him mobilization innovative development failed.

Based on the considered material, we go to a higher level of the analysis of the changes, as the issues of life of any system directly depend on the degree of the adaptation to its environment. Modernization is not to become like the developed Western countries, but in order to bring the social system in line with the renewed life of its external environment. For this reason, today we must recognize that the values and institutions of democracy built on the basis of the dominant adapted to Russian conditions of the liberal ideology, to modernize the country impossible. It is impossible, first of all, because the basic value, as rightly pointed SE Kurginyan recognized as money, which gives rise to the criminalization of society and the expansion of manners. Multiple facts show that a large part of law enforcement officials or merged with the crime, or they themselves were engaged in criminal activity for personal gain. The situation is aggravated by the numerous cases of irrational use of banal and embezzlement of the public funds, which do not receive proper legal assessment.

So the milice can be called "police" or give it another name, but without a return to the true values of the society, the reform will not fundamentally major changes, apart from wasting huge amounts of money to replace the labels. Therefore, the assumption policymakers that "the forecast period Arctic zone is on a mission of financial and economic support to the country's transition to innovative development", and "new resource megaprojects development of the Arctic zone must create a powerful impetus to innovation throughout the Russian economy in the leading sectors Russian industry (engineering, shipbuilding, defense industry, in industrial research institutes, design bureaus, companies that create technologies and means of studying the earth's crust) and serve as the financial backbone for the implementation of the investment projects,

providing the possibility of Russia's transition to an innovative way of development "<sup>5</sup>, can be not realised

At the same time, we should recognize the possible creation of a fundamentally new framework for modernization based on gaining wide popularity in our country change management theory I. Adizes [6]. Of fundamental importance in this theory are several positions. The effectiveness of the development of society, that is, the extent to which basic social functions will be determined by how successful it will be to manage change in the short and long term, taking decisions and implement them. This is due to the fact that the changes lead to events that may be a source of problems (opportunities or threats to the system). Every problem is caused by the change gives rise to a solution that will cause another change, generating a new set of problems, etc. Thus, we obtain the cycle: changing - problem - solution - update 2, etc. The greater the scale and speed of change, the more numerous and complex are the problems that we get. Because the changes do not stop, problems arise constantly, and always force us to adopt and implement solutions. When one set of problems will be solved, it will be replaced by a new set, as a rule, more complex problems. Successful management requires the solution of current problems and prepares to address the challenges of tomorrow. Because the life cycle of the organization is predictable, the knowledge of its position on the curve of the life cycle allows organizations to use preventive measures to mitigate or avoid their problems. [7]

From the point of view of the success of the changes are of the particular importance following the ideas of Aristotle: "It is good in all circumstances, subject to compliance with two conditions: one - the correct setting of the problem and the ultimate goal of any kind of activity, the second - finding all sorts of tools that lead to the ultimate singing. It may happen that both of these requirements will contradict each other, and it may be that they will be the same, because sometimes the target is defined fine, but mistakes are made in the media, leading to its achievement, in other times have the means leading to the goal, but the goal is set bad "[8, p. 126].

Therefore, it is important to be clear that any upgrade involves at least three dimensions. On the one hand, the question is about the method of forming the normative standard, either by borrowing from the "advanced countries", either by design. On the other hand, the question is about how to implement this standard in life, either by force, in the event of a failure of political leaders to engage in dialogue with civil society or non-violently, in a dialogue with civil society. Thirdly, the question is about the extent to which the regulatory requirements of the standard of "modernity". [9]

When upgrading to decide on the method of forming the reference sample and the method for selecting alternative method implementation. Therefore, the political system will have to be in constant readiness for change management, the timely selection of an effective model for the modernization and its effective implementation. The prerequisite for this is the presence of a complemen-

---

<sup>5</sup> The development strategy of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation and national security for the period up to 2020: the project. URL: [www.minregion.ru/upload/02\\_dtp/101001\\_str.doc](http://www.minregion.ru/upload/02_dtp/101001_str.doc) (date of access: 12.12.2011).

tary team leadership of the country that implements four main functions: production results, administration, business and integration. In the methodology I. Adizes, these functions must be linked to specific roles (Producer result, Administrator, Entrepreneur, Integrator) within any organization. The problems of any organization linked to the assimilation of these alternate functions (roles) as you progress through different stages of growth (Courtship, Infancy, Go-Go, Youth, Rise) and the weakening them as you progress through the stages of aging (Aristocracy, Salem City, Bureaucracy ) of its life cycle.



At the stage of courtship organization develops the function of entrepreneurship, at the stage of Infancy - the results of the production function (the function of business temporarily leaves the party), and in step Come on learning to implement these functions simultaneously. At the stage of Youth mastered administration function, and then the organization learn to implement functions of administration, production and business results at the same time. The function of business is institutionalized through the transfer from the founder of the organization. At the stage of the Blossom mastered all four functions that allows the organization to be effective and efficient in the long term and short term

The Russian Federation, born in the liberal project, the President of the Russian Federation V.V. Putin has successfully moved from the stage to the stage of Infancy Come on. Proof of this assertion is the completion of the formation and strengthening of a major system of government, as well as an opportunity to create in 2004 the Stabilization Fund of the Russian Federation by the proceeds received, mainly due to a significant increase in world prices for oil and gas sector. State, to teach at the stage of Infancy meet the needs for the good of the limited number of the most active citizens in step Let's Go has set itself the following objectives are: "a high standard of living in the country, living a safe, free and comfortable, mature democracy and a vibrant civil society; the

strengthening of Russia's position in the world<sup>6</sup>. It must be admitted that the Russian Government has implemented a range of therapeutic activities provided at this stage of the methodology I. Adizes<sup>7</sup>. For example, with the real possibilities were determined priorities and objectives designed installation. An attempt was made to strengthen the integration of society by a small number of large parties. Began ordering of the various organs of power through targeted programs.

At the same time, the global financial crisis of 2008-2010. showed that in the post-Soviet period, despite the favorable economic conditions in the oil and gas market, failed to create an innovative economy. The crisis has raised doubts about the ability of social partnership to ensure coordination of the interests of political power, owners, employees and the state. It turned out that the integration of the company due to set up the party system of a limited number of major parties could not be concluded that the society has been a sharp fall in mutual trust and respect, it was not possible to create an effective state that the system of government is not able to institutionalize the function of entrepreneurship. All this explains the motivation behind the statement of the President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev that "in the twenty-first century, our country again need comprehensive modernization. And it will be the first experience of modernization based on the values and institutions of democracy "<sup>8</sup>. According to the methodology I. Adizes, this should be openly called all the problems legitimizing the need for change, which gives them extra energy, to define a new vision system (core values) to establish a system to bypass the introduction of entrepreneurship in the system. As such a system bypasses surgery and is expected to use the project of the Arctic.

From the point of view of I. Adizes, the probability of making the right decisions increases in democracy as a political regime that encourages open discussion and jealously protects the freedom of the information, freedom of debate and freedom of the press, providing the opportunity of making good decisions. At the same time, in a democracy, it is very difficult to implement political decisions requiring changes as necessary for that legitimate political polyphony becomes an obstacle to the implementation of solutions. Fast (correct) implementation of decisions provides a totalitarian political regime, but it does not allow discussions of doubts and questions, which makes the exchange of information necessary for making informed judgments, and therefore reduces the chance of making good decisions. Fast implementation is achieved by limiting the freedom of the press, of assembly and debate. Therefore, to ensure good governance I. Adizes proposed a "demokraturu" a democracy in decision-making and dictatorship in their implementation [6, p. 22]. The difficulty is to use the principles of the democracy and dictatorship in the correct sequence.

---

<sup>6</sup> Message from the President of Russia Vladimir Putin to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation dated May 26, 2004 / / Rossiyskaya Gazeta. - 2004. - № 109. - May 27.

<sup>7</sup> Adizes IK Life-cycle management of the corporation. - St. Petersburg: Piter, 2007. - p. 312-314.

<sup>8</sup> President of Russia Dmitry Medvedev Address to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation of November 12, 2009. URL: <http://news.kremlin.ru/transcripts/5979/print>. (date of access: 15.12.2009).

Based on the foregoing, for the effective implementation of the decisions we need to develop the necessary management capacity by bringing us the required resources distributed among different people. But the differences of interests and styles of behavior of citizens in the community can cause a conflict. In order to translate the inevitable conflict in a constructive channel, you must create and maintain an atmosphere of mutual trust. When people know that they are all working to the same ambitious goals, it will be easier to make concessions. Even if today the group has taken a decision that is unprofitable for a particular individual, it will not be any doubt that in time the decision will be beneficial to him. Trust means that you have to consider the interests of others, because in the long run, they are identical to yours, and want to focus on the response from others. Thanks to an atmosphere of mutual trust, we can qualitatively implement the decisions taken in life. On the basis of mutual trust arises mutual respect, which is defined willingness to listen to the opinions of others and to learn from anyone who is able to contribute to the cause, no matter how much he was no different from you and me. The presence of an atmosphere of mutual respect provides enrichment ideas and broaden their horizons colleagues, and because of this - making the right decisions.



The trust also allows the solidarity needed to build power in the political system, from the point of view of Parsons can provide a significant increase in the efficiency of collective action. Thus, the presence of trust in the community will ensure the internal integration of society and its successful adaptation to the environment, i.e. modernization.

Рис.1. URL: <http://festival.1september.ru/files/articles/51/5135/513586/img1.gif>

On the basis of the material studied was possible to formulate a number of the recommendations for the establishment of an effective system design and implementation of the development strategy of the Russian Arctic. For the development and implementation of the strategy should be created a complementary team, ensuring the implementation of the four basic functions (production result, administration, business and integration) in the short and long term. This group should be in constant readiness for change management, the timely selection of an effective model for the development of the strategy and its effective implementation, taking into account socio-cultural characteristics of the society. The

normative sample is to be built on a new system of values, ensuring the formation of this team, and later in the whole Russian society an atmosphere of mutual respect and trust. In this strategy implementers together should have the necessary managerial energy. Change the value system involves replacing the legitimate symbolic picture of the world and the destruction of the old system of values. Thus there is a gap between the requirements of the formal and informal institutions, generating of the socio-cultural tensions in society, so the agents of change should be a mechanism of the institutional adaptation of the society to change.

## Literature

1. Lukin YF The great division of the Arctic. - Arkhangelsk: Northern (Arctic) Federal University, 2010. - 400 p.
2. A. Litvinov's development strategy was lost in the ice of the Arctic / / RBC daily. - 2011.03.11. URL: <http://www.rbcdaily.ru/2011/03/11/focus/562949979840374> (date of access: 12.03.2011).
3. Fonotov AG Russia: From the mobilization of society to innovation. - Moscow: Nauka, 1993. - 272.
4. Andreev, DA, GA Bordyugov Russian space authorities: in search of the optimal formula / / Free Thought XXI. - 2004. - № 3 (1541). - p. 13-32.
5. Gaman Golutvina OV Russian political elite: the processes of formation and development trends (historical and methodological analysis) / / Abstract. Ph.D. diss ... - Moscow: RAGS, 1998. - 56p.
6. Adizes IK Managing change: How to effectively manage change in a society, business and personal life. - St. Petersburg: St. Petersburg, 2008. - 224p.
7. Adizes IK Life-cycle management of the corporation. - St. Petersburg: Piter, 2007. - 384 p.
8. Aristotle. Politics / / Anthology of world political thought. In a 5-t T. I. Foreign political thought: origins and evolution. - M: Thought, 1997. - P.107-127p.
9. Diskin I. Crisis ... Yet upgrading! - Moscow: Europe, 2009. - p. 68-88.

Reviewer – Lukin Y.F.,  
Doctor of History, Professor

UDK 327[(470+571)+(1-622)]+327.5(98)+355.1(045)

## Military-political situation in Arctic regions and the scenario of possible conflicts

© **Khramchikhin** Alexander, deputy director of the Institute of Political and Military Analysis. Priority research topics: the armed forces of the world, military conflict, China and NATO. Contact phone: +7 (495) 225-22-04 (and fax), +7-903-261-06-28. E-mail: hrmndanot@mail.ru.

### Abstract

A state of five subarctic countries (Canada, Norway, Denmark, the USA, Russia) armed forces and possible scenarios of military conflicts in Arctic region are considered. The conclusion that the possibility of the military conflict in the Arctic region is very low in the foreseeable future.

**Key words:** *Arctic, armed forces, Canada, Norway, Denmark, USA, Russia, conflicts.*



Until recently, the problem of the militarization of the Arctic was almost exclusively a theoretical value for the reasons of the natural-climatic nature. Because of the presence in the region permanent ice cover in the Arctic Ocean and the extremely harsh natural conditions of land-based activities of all types of aircraft in the Arctic was either extremely difficult or even impossible. And at the end of the Cold War, even those troops who were in the Arctic, were either reduced or even eliminated.

The situation has changed in the recent years due to the start of the intensive melting of the Arctic ice, while the discovery of the large hydrocarbon deposits on the Arctic shelf. [1] The possible disappearance of the sea ice creates conditions for the year-round sailing merchant vessels and warships of the Northern Sea Route and the Northwest Passage and the season - in the high latitudes, as well as for the extraction of hydrocarbons on the shelf. Thus, the Northern Sea Route (NSR) from Europe to Asia by almost 5 thousand km shorter than the path through the Suez Canal [2], the Northwest Passage (FFP) for 9 thousand km shorter than the path through the Panama Canal. [1] In this case, the United States insists that the SMP and FFP are international waters, while Russia and Canada, respectively, according to their own internal waters [3].

In connection with this problem of the militarization of the Arctic re-emerged. It is compounded by the fact that the waters of the Arctic Ocean and its shelf are not differentiated, as all in the Arctic countries have different views on this issue [2, 4].

In this research, the Arctic countries will be Russia, Canada, Norway, Denmark (in the Arctic via Greenland) and the United States (via Alaska). Close to the Arctic Circle is Iceland, but it has no sun and no claims on the shelf and the Arctic waters. Sweden and Finland have territory in the Arctic Circle, but they do not have access to the Arctic Ocean.

All of these countries except, of course, Russia are members of NATO, but in this case it is not critical, as there are serious differences between the two. It is necessary to consider the sun each country.

### Canada

Since the end of the Cold War, Canadian Forces, as well as virtually all other aircraft of NATO member countries have gone through significant reduction and transformation. In 2005, it was created by the Canadian Command, which is responsible for all military operations in North America (as with the U.S. and its own). The structure consists of 6 Regional Command podkomandovany (Northern, Pacific, Steppe, Central, Eastern and Atlantic). In 2006 were formed Expeditionary Force Command (responsible for peacekeeping operations), Special Forces Command (responsible for the fight against terrorism) and the Auxiliary Command (responsible for the logistics BC) [5].

Thus in reality almost all aircraft [6, pp. 28-31] are subject to the Canadian command. Immediately after the end of the Cold War, Canadian troops had completely withdrawn from Europe, but after the start of NATO's Afghan operation about three thousand Canadian soldiers (one brigade group) were sent to Afghanistan.

The army (number - about 35 thousand people.) Include three motorized infantry brigade (1st, 2nd, 5th), engineer regiment, air defense regiment. In 2007, Canada acquired 100 tanks in Holland "Leopard 2", another 20 tanks of the same has been taken on lease in Germany, 12 tanks were purchased in Switzerland for parts. In this case, to date from the Netherlands received only 40 tanks. Most of them are immediately sent to Afghanistan. In addition, armed ground forces there to 60 obsolete tanks "Leopard-1", 200 combat reconnaissance vehicles (BRM) "Coyote", more than 1.2 thousand armored personnel carriers (APCs), about 200 artillery guns caliber 105 and 155 mm, more than 100 mortars, 500 anti-tank missiles (ATGM), "Toe" and "Eric", 33 anti-aircraft missiles (SAMs) ADATS.

Air Force (about 20 thousand) include 11 Air Command and the Canadian component of the joint Canada-US air defense of the North America NORAD. On arms are 80 F-18 fighters, 18 anti-aircraft CP-140, 7 tankers (2 A-310, CN-130 5), about 50 transport planes, including Strategic 7 (3 A-310 4 P-17) and tactical 24 (C-130), 30 training aircraft, a helicopter 130, including 6 heavy-lift CH-47 and CH-28 anti-submarine 124 "Sea King". Component of the system 11 includes NORAD radar (radar) long and 36 short-range [7].

Navy (11 thousand) has 4 armed submarines (PL) of the "Victoria" (the former British "Upholder"), three destroyers of the "Iroquois", 12 frigates, "Halifax", 12 minesweepers of the "Kingston" and 12 patrol ships. Another 60 patrol ships and boats, and there are six icebreakers in the Coast Guard.

Thus, the Canadian Forces is quite small in the number of personnel and number of vehicles, also have limited ability to move troops over long distances (in particular, the Navy does not have a

landing craft). Almost all of the units and ground forces and air forces stationed in the southern part of the country (south of the 50th parallel), the most "northern" is the 1st motorized infantry brigade (Edmonton, 53 N). Stationed in the northern territories only the 1st Battalion, Canadian Rangers (Yellowknife, 62 N).

In the last 3 years Canadian government has repeatedly expressed concern about the situation in the Arctic, including Russian military activity, claims U.S. FFP and territorial disputes with Denmark. In connection with this supposed to increase the number of rangers from 4.1 to 5 thousand people, to build a center in Resolute Army to train combat operations in Arctic conditions. [1] So far, however, these plans have not been implemented because capacity of the country militarily and financially very limited, and cooperation with the United States is not always possible because of the contradictions between the two countries is on the issue of the Arctic.

Norwegian Armed Forces [6, pp. 150-152] and Denmark [6, pp. 126-128] after the end of the Cold War were very substantial cuts, becoming one of the smallest on the number of personnel and the number of weapons and equipment of aircraft of all NATO countries. At the same time, these two countries, in contrast to most other NATO countries, have kept the conscription system of recruitment of Navy.

### Norway

The army (8 ths.) Include one mechanized infantry brigade of the "Nord" (used primarily as training), a regiment of the special forces, border battalion and a battalion of the Royal Guard. In the inventory consists of 72 tanks (52 "Leopard 2", 20 "Leopard-1"), more than 100 armored infantry fighting vehicles (IFV) CV9030, about 400 armored personnel carriers, more than 50 self-propelled artillery system (ACS), the M-109A3, 250 mortars, more than 500 anti-tank systems "Eric" and "Javelin".

Air Force (2,5 thous.) are armed with 57 F-16 fighters, six anti-aircraft P-3 "Orion", 3 aircraft electronic warfare (EW) DA-20, 4 transport aircraft C-130J, 15 training aircraft "Safari", 36 helicopters, including 12 anti-submarine "Sea King".

Navy (3.5 thousand) includes 6 Submarine "Ula", 5 frigates "Nancy", 6 missile boats hovercraft-type "Skjold", 6 minesweepers hovercraft-type "Alta" and "Oksey" 20 landing craft type 90N. In addition, 10 patrol ships are part of the Coast Guard. Frigates of the "Nansen" are among the most modern combat ships of this class in the world, missile boats and trawlers hovercraft actually have no analogues in the world. Frigates and missile boats are armed with only the West supersonic anti-ship missile (ASM) NSM (except in Norway, supersonic anti-ship missiles were able to create only Russia and China). [8]

The units of the Norwegian Armed Forces are fairly evenly distributed across the country. At the same tank battalion brigade "Nord" (the most efficient division within it) is located in the north of the country. There's also based anti-aircraft "Orion". In Narvik are naval base (HMB) Ramsund

and item-based (PB) Sortland Norwegian Navy, but they attributed only ships and boats of the Coast Guard. Also in the north of the country there are a number of intelligence objects (radar station and RTR).

### Denmark

The army (10.6 thousand) includes one division, which consists of two teams (including 1 training). In service with about 150 tanks (65 "Leopard 2", the rest - "Leopard-1"), about 120 armored reconnaissance vehicles, 500 armored personnel carriers, 24 M-109 self-propelled guns, more than 30 mortars, 12 multiple launch rocket systems (MLRS) MLRS, 20 anti-tank systems, "Tou" MANPADS "Stinger".

Air Force (3,5 thous.) Are armed with 48 F-16 fighters (another 7 to 10 - in stock capacity), 7 transport aircraft (4 C-130J, 3 CL-604), 28 training aircraft T-17, 33 helicopters (12 AS-550, 7 "Sea King", 14 EH-101

Navy (3,5 thous.) includes four frigates of the "Tethys", 10 corvettes like "Flyuvefisken" (4 with RCC, 2 in the patrol version, version 4 minesweepers), 9 patrol boats, 10 minesweepers, 2 support ship type "Absalon". The latter, in fact, have no analogues in the world. They have a powerful artillery and missile weapons (approximately at the level of a frigate), while acting as a landing craft. Also are unique Corvettes like "Flyuvefisken" in which design fully utilized modular [9]. All three icebreakers that existed in the Danish Navy, in early 2011, offered for sale, as in Jutland, they are not necessary, and the possibility of their operational use in the Arctic, apparently, is not considered [10].

All aircraft are stationed in Denmark "Denmark itself," ie, on the Jutland peninsula and the surrounding islands. At the same time in the Navy has the Greenland Command. It includes 1-2 warships (by rotation) and 2-3 guard boat fishing, his commander (headquarters is located in Grennedal) is a senior military chief of Denmark on the island. He obeys the sled patrol "Sirius", exercising control of the coastal strip by moving the sled dog in the summer. The number of patrol - about 30 people. (Junior officers and non-commissioned officers). [11]

Furthermore, in the city of Tula is the radar system of missile warning (EWS) of the U.S. BMEWS.

In general, with respect to Norway and Denmark, as well as to Canada, talk about the "militarization" there is no reason to be much more applicable term "demilitarization". Thus, according to data provided by the CFE Treaty (they may be at odds with the above data because of the different nuances of the classification system and the status of equipment), as of January 1, 1990 Norway had 205 tanks, 146 armored fighting vehicles (AFV) 531 pieces of artillery caliber greater than 100 mm, 90 combat aircraft. On 1 January 2010 it had 76 tanks, 208 armored vehicles, 67 artillery systems, 56 combat aircraft. Denmark on January 1, 1990 possessed 419 tanks, 316 armored vehicles, 553 artillery systems, combat aircraft 106. After 20 years she left 147 tanks, 321 armored vehicles, 42 artillery systems, 62 aircraft. Both countries, like Canada, have made specific update tank fleet through the acquisition of second-hand "Leopard 2" in Germany and the Nether-

lands, but their number is too small for any serious operations. Norway and Denmark (and Canada) have no parts Navy and Marines, almost no money from them and moving troops. Navy all the three countries are also low, in addition, they do not have the capacity to attack coastal targets (no carrier-based aircraft or cruise missiles), except for the shelling of targets directly in the coastal zone.

On the other hand, in the Arctic major military operations with the use of armored vehicles, artillery and air in large quantities is hardly possible under the terms of natural and climatic character. As to the Navy and special forces groups, in varying degrees, all three countries are able to hold them. From this point of view, the general paucity of "traditional" BC Canada, Norway and Denmark, and their limited presence in the Arctic region does not give reason to completely disregard their combat capability.

If Canada, Norway and Denmark were considered state of their armed forces in general and in the Arctic, in particular, a complete description of the U.S. Armed Forces of the Russian Federation and, of course, is not possible. We can only talk about their groupings stationed in the Arctic region at the moment, and that due to what capabilities can be conducted strengthening of these groups.

## USA

With regard to the U.S. Armed Forces will be discussed in the first place, their grouping in Alaska. While virtually all parts and connections in the state are deployed to the south of the Arctic Circle, it is natural to consider the "American Arctic," Alaska as a whole.

The grouping of the Army in Alaska includes two of the four brigades of the 25th Light Infantry Division (the other two brigades and division headquarters stationed in Hawaii): 1st "Stryker" and 4th Airborne. These teams have a very high strategic mobility: 4th Airborne Brigade can be transferred to any point of the earth for 18 hours, the 1st "Stryker" - for 4 days. A weakness of both teams is a very low resistance to combat the "classic" war against a regular army equipped with armored vehicles and aircraft. So, a team of "Striker" is equipped with fighting vehicles of the "Stryker" a total of 308 units. Of these, 27 military vehicles with heavy weapons (BMTV) with a 105-millimeter cannon, 9 self-propelled anti-tank systems, "Tou-2" and 36 self-propelled mortars, the other cars do not have weapons. In addition, armed brigade has 12 M198 towed howitzers, there is no defense. It is important to note that the "Striker" (all versions) - this is the usual APC with corresponding to this class of bulletproof vehicles (14.5 mm) book. As for the airborne brigade, it has, in small arms and rocket-propelled grenades, 16 M119A2 towed howitzers (105 mm), 34 mortars, 28 self-propelled anti-tank systems, "Tou", 76 anti-tank systems "Javelin". Defense also absent [12, 13].

However, as mentioned above, imagine a battle in the Arctic with armored vehicles is difficult, so its absence from the American teams could hardly be considered a big drawback for this theater. As for defense, it can provide the Air Force group.

In Alaska, deployed the 11th Air Army Air Force, it is subject to the Air Force command in the Pacific. The basis of it is the 3rd Wing at an air force base (CDH) Elmendorf. It includes two squadrons of F-22, one squadron of F-15 fighters, aircraft, airborne early warning (AEW) E-3B and transport aircraft C-17. Of particular note is the F-22 - the world's only fighter of the 5th generation. Of the 187 vehicles of this type, procured for the U.S. Air Force, stationed in Alaska 40, as soon as their number is expected to increase to 45-50. In addition, the CDH Eylson placed 354th Air Wing, which includes two squadrons of F-16 fighters. One of them, 18-I (The 22 aircraft), a squadron of "aggressor". It formed in 2007, is equipped with the most qualified pilots, who on the teachings of the Air Force simulate enemy aircraft F-16 to its characteristics closest to MiG-29. It should be noted that the only country in Asia that has armed MiG-29 is the DPRK. In the Russian Federation in East IN fighters of this type is not, except for one air base in Domna Trans-Baikal region, 5 thousand miles from Alaska. In addition to the F-16 and MiG-29 are similar in their performance characteristics of the Chinese J-10 fighter jets.

Besides all the above Alaska deployed 176th Wing of the Air National Guard U.S. transports aircraft C-130H. In this state, there are still several airfields that could be used for the transfer of additional combat aircraft, first of all - a huge civilian airport Anchorage, which is used to refuel long-haul passenger and cargo aircraft for flights from North America to Asia and back (at the volume of freight traffic is ranked 5th in the world). The capacity of these airports can increase the grouping of the Air Force (now it has more than 100 F-22, F-15 and F-16) several times over 2-4 days. In addition, thanks to the airport network can be quickly strengthened and ground forces by transferring aircraft military transport aircraft to Alaska light brigades and brigades "Stryker". For transporting heavy compounds require rail transport (transit through Canada) and shipping, it will take a longer time.

It was in Alaska at Fort Greely is the largest global positioning area of the system of U.S. missile defense, equipped with missiles GBI. It was built 26 mines for these missiles, but some of them are flooded in June 2006 during heavy rains. [14] It is supposed to place missiles in Alaska 30-40 GBI [15, 16].

Warships of the U.S. Navy in Alaska are not based here stationed only a few ships and boats of the Coast Guard (Alaska is the 14th district of the Pacific zone coastguard). The structure consists of 4 U.S. Coastguard icebreaker, but 3 of them are based in the Seattle (WA), 1 - on the Great Lakes, ie Alaska permanently ice-breakers is not [17].

As for the European (Atlantic) part of the Arctic, apart from the aforementioned early warning radar in Thule (Greenland), no bases, military installations and groups of U.S. troops there now. The total number of U.S. military personnel in Canada and Norway is 200 people. without heavy equipment. In this case, the Arctic Ocean is divided into zones of responsibility between the Atlantic and Pacific Fleets USA. The boundaries between them are the meridians 95 z.d and 100 E

Currently in the U.S. Atlantic Fleet has 6 nuclear ballistic missile submarines (SSBN), and 2 cruise missile (SSGN) such as "Ohio" 25 nuclear attack submarines (SSNs) (4 types of "Virginia",

21 of the "Los Angeles"), 5 nuclear aircraft carriers ("Enterprise" and 4 of the "Nimitz"), 10 cruisers of the "Ticonderoga", 26 destroyers of the "Arleigh Burke" class frigates 18 "Oliver Perry" (5 of them - in an emergency reserve), 14 minesweepers, 14 amphibious ships. All ships are assigned to the naval base in the continental United States, except minesweepers assigned to the naval base Manama (Bahrain) [18].

As part of the U.S. Pacific Fleet SSBN are 8 and 2 SSGN type "Ohio", 29 submarines (3 of "Sea Wolf", 4 types of "Virginia", 22 of the "Los Angeles"), 6 nuclear aircraft carriers of the "Nimitz", 12 cruisers of the "Ticonderoga", 29 destroyers of the "Arleigh Burke" class frigates 12 "Oliver Perry", 17 amphibious ships. Of these, the Japanese naval base in Yokosuka and Sasebo assigned to the aircraft carrier "George Washington", 2 cruisers, destroyers, 7 and 5, amphibious ships, and the rest - to the naval base in the continental United States, Hawaii and Guam. Part of the Pacific Fleet, on a rotating basis is part of the 5th Fleet, located in the Indian Ocean. [19]

U.S. Navy has exceptionally high possibilities for the action against the Navy of any other country. In addition, they have the potential, unparalleled in the world, to attack ground targets. If you do not take into consideration is the potential class SSBNs "Ohio" (they refer to the strategic nuclear forces (SNF) and are designed for the application of a massive nuclear attack by ballistic missiles (SLBMs), "Trident-2"), then the potential of the U.S. Navy for use against coast is:

- a) on each of the 11 aircraft carriers is based on 48 to 60 F/A-18 fighter-bombers of different modifications;
- b) each of the four SSGN type "Ohio" is 154 cruise missiles (CD) "Tomahawk";
- c) All types of PLA "Virginia" and 30 submarines of the "Los Angeles" are on the CD 12 "Tomahawk" in special mines;
- d) all of the PLA can run the CD "Tomahawk" through the torpedo tubes, if ra-chum salmon are available on board instead of the torpedo ammunition;
- e) each cruiser of the "Ticonderoga" is set to 2 vertical launch (OHR) Mk41 to 61 in each cell (ie, a total of 122 cells on the ship). Each cell can be either CD "Tomahawk", or anti-aircraft missile (SAM) "Standard" or anti-submarine missile (PLUR) "Asrok";
- f) Each type of destroyer "Arleigh Burke" also has a 2 OHR Mk41. In the first 33 ships - 90 cells (29 in the nasal OHR, 61 in the rear) to the next - to 96 cells (32 and 64) [20, p. 702-771].

Thus, theoretically, the ships of the U.S. Navy at the same time can carry 660 combat aircraft (excluding anti) and the 8838 cruise missile (not including unspecified number of missiles that can be launched via torpedo tubes PLA). The latter figure is constantly increasing due to the commissioning of new submarines of the "Virginia" and destroyers of the "Arleigh Burke" (on the other hand, the PLA such as "Los Angeles" are being phased out of the Navy).

At the same time, of course, the real value of the potential of the U.S. Navy to strike the coastal targets much smaller because at any given time of the ships and submarines is the database's mezhpohodovom or major repairs, and on transitions to or from databases. Furthermore, as stated above, the OHR Mk41 designed for three types of missiles. Therefore, they can be employed only "Tomahawks" because it will be close to zero possibility of air defense and antisubmarine ship. Finally, there are objective limits on the concentration of warships in a limited area because of the global reach of the U.S. Navy (in fact, it is the entire world ocean). If this concentration is made, that in itself is a very strong indication that there is a kind of preparation for combat operations.



Pic. 1. URL: <http://connect.in.com/uss-chung-hoon/photos-ussmilius-21e7b02b82acd7da.html>

However, even if the real potential at any given moment of time is only 25% of the maximum, it is still very significant. This primarily refers to the CD of the "Tomahawk", which have a very high accuracy (CEP less than 10 m), very low the efficiency of the scattering area (less than 1 sq. m.) That it is extremely difficult to detect reconnaissance defense. In this range the KR "Tomahawk" Block 3 is 1800 km (in the U.S. Navy has up to 2 million of these missiles), "Tactical Tomahawk" - 2400-2900 km. Deficiencies "Hatchet" are subsonic flight speed and the lack of means and methods of self-defense, but they tend to offset low signature [21].

In addition, the U.S. Navy has a great potential to counter ballistic missiles, naval missile defense capability is developed much better than the ground. Some modifications SAM "Standard" have the ability to hit low-orbit satellites (satellites) and medium range ballistic missiles (IRBM) and tactical missiles (OTR), and may be accompanied by radar ships intercontinental ballistic missile (ICBM) and pass them parameters ground aids ABM. At present, the relevant radar and missiles mounted on 3 cruisers and 15 destroyers of the U.S. Navy (all of them are part of the Pacific Fleet), is the corresponding upgrade 2 more cruisers and destroyers 1 [22].

### **Russia**

According to open sources [23, 24], the military potential of Russia in the Arctic is concentrated in the extreme western part of the Russian Arctic in the north-west of the Kola Peninsula.

The grouping of the Russian Armed Forces in the region includes one motorized infantry brigade, one brigade of marines, 2 air base, 2 anti-aircraft missile regiment. Their armament consists of about 120 T-80 tanks, 300 armored personnel carriers, 80 self-propelled guns, mortars, about 20, 18 self-propelled anti-tank systems "Storm-S", 18 SAM army air defense, 6 anti-aircraft missile and gun systems (ZRPK) "Tunguska", not less than 20 reconnaissance aircraft Su-24MR, 20 Mi-24 and Mi-8, 7 battalions of air defense missile system (ADMS) S-300PS and PM.

In addition, on the northern coast of Russia (although, technically and south of the Arctic Circle) in Severodvinsk deployed another anti-aircraft missile regiment of S-300PS (Division 4). At the airbase Besovets (Karelia) deployed by various estimates, from 40 to 60 Su-27 and MiG-31.

In a relatively short period of time (presumably from a few days to 2-3 weeks), grouping the sun on the Kola Peninsula, can be enhanced by transferring air and rail transport two airborne and two amphibious assault divisions, 1-2 air assault brigades Airborne and 3 tanks and 4 to 10 infantry brigades of the Western and Central VO. Airfields Kola Peninsula can be airlifted dozens of combat aircraft.

Russian Northern Fleet has 6 missile strategic submarine cruisers (RC CH) etc. 667BDRM, 16 SSNs of Project 945 and 971, 7 diesel submarine Project 877, 1 aircraft carrier, 3 cruisers (2 pr 1144, 1 in 1164, etc.) 2 destroyers, etc. 956, 5 large and 6 small anti-submarine ships (BOD and IPC), 3 small missile ship (MRK), etc. 1234 7 minesweepers, five amphibious assault ships. Of this

number, seven nuclear and diesel submarines 1, 1 cruiser, etc. 1144 1 BOD, 3 IPC and 3 amphibious ships are under repair or conservation. There is a theoretical possibility of strengthening the fleet by switching on the inland waterways of a number of the ships and boats from the Baltic and Black Sea fleet.

In addition, for the comparison with the U.S. Pacific Fleet can cause the combat potential of the Russian Pacific Fleet. Today, he is in the ranks of PLA 7, 7 diesel-powered submarines, 1 cruiser, 1 destroyer, 4 BOD 5 IPC, 3 MRC, 7 missile boats, minesweepers, 8, 4 landing craft. And all large surface ships are in Vladivostok, a distance of more than four thousand miles from the Arctic [20, p. 586-677]. However, the U.S. Pacific Fleet stationed further south.

There are no units and army, air force and air defense forces to the east of Severodvinsk, Russia in the Arctic.

### **The possible scenarios of the military conflicts in the Arctic**

BC Canada, Norway and Denmark, due to the overall weakness of the military capabilities are not capable carried exists any serious active military influence over the territory of the Russian Federation. On the other hand, even the strength of the U.S. ground forces and air force, which was stationed in Alaska during peacetime, can easily take Chukotka, where there are no parts of the Armed Forces. In this case, Russia will not be able to move there because of the heavy compounds considerable distances. The nearest Chukotka rifle brigade located on the Kamchatka Peninsula, the following - in the Khabarovsk and Primorsky regions. Because of the heavy equipment of their airlift impossible, and by sea - will take a significant amount of time and, more importantly, will block the U.S. Navy, which, as shown above, is much stronger than the Russian Navy. Russia has the ability to transfer only part of Chukotka Navy and Air Force, however, and this will make it very difficult because of opposition from the U.S. Air Force.

At the same time, however, it is not clear that the United States can give such an operation in political and military terms. It does not give them any apparent benefit, thus threatens to escalate the conflict until a full-scale nuclear exchange. Moreover, such a scenario is the more likely, the less the possibility of Russian to make their territory free by conventional forces. It is easy to understand, Chukotka does not represent a value for the United States to capture for her to jeopardize the existence of their own country. Moreover, this applies to other areas of the Russian Arctic coast as applied to him will be difficult for the U.S. chain tasks and defense (due to longer distances), and for Russia both of these tasks, respectively, will be simplified.

Much more serious is the risk of causing the ships of the U.S. Navy (along with strategic and possibly carrier aircraft) massive non-nuclear preemptive first strike by the Kyrgyz Republic "Tomahawk" on objects of strategic nuclear forces of the Russian Federation. Such an attack would destroy a significant part of the Russian ICBM, the PKK CH and bombers, and without a global environmental catastrophe. Under this scenario, the U.S. strategic nuclear forces remain in full potential. If Russia still dare to strike back the remains of its strategic nuclear forces, it can be defeated

with the help of even a limited missile defense. And in the reflection of the impact can also take part of the U.S. Navy ships with missiles "Standard-SM3» and the corresponding radar. To accomplish both of these tasks U.S. ships should strike it from the Arctic, as here with the sweep of the KR "Tomahawk" large part of Russian territory (and most of the objects SNF). In addition, the ships are under the flight paths of the remaining Russian ICBMs and SLBMs to the U.S. (their trajectories pass through the Arctic), which greatly simplifies the task of defense because of minimizing the value of the exchange rate and the possibility of setting fire to meet, not vdogon (in connection with this It should be noted that for the GBI to Alaska with the shooting at Russian ICBMs course setting and firing range is very large, which makes the task of destroying them virtually unsolvable). Further-more, in the United States may assume that if the Russian strategic nuclear forces will be significantly weakened as a result of a preemptive strike, despite the fact that U.S. strategic nuclear forces fully retain their potential, Russia did not dare to retaliate.

Also, such scenario has several risks and restrictions:

1. Disarming strike must be the only one because if the first strike was not successful, or brought limited success, the possibility to apply a second blow will not be, because Russia will automatically cause a full-scale nuclear attack on the United States. Therefore, the first and only strike should be involved maximum potential Navy and U.S. Air Force. This means that most of the American cruisers and destroyers should approach the minimum distance to the shores of Russia, which can not be seen by Russian intelligence agents. If the strike is not sudden, it makes no sense.

2. The application of preemptive strike by the Kyrgyz Republic "Tomahawk" and the solution of missile defense are in conflict with each other, because, as mentioned above, the Kyrgyz Republic and missiles "Standard" are placed in the same cell OHR cruisers destroyers. Thus, the higher the CD, the smaller the SAM or vice versa.

3. At this stage, defeat ICBM missiles with "Standard" can not be able to modify them accordingly - is unclear.

4. Division of Strategic Missile Forces (SMF), stationed in Siberia, remain beyond the reach of the Kyrgyz Republic "Tomahawk" even when firing at them from the Arctic waters. Accordingly, the enforcement of such a scenario is possible only if at the same time the implementation of a number of conditions:

- a) will be a complete degradation of the Strategic Missile Forces, the Air Force and Air Defense, the Navy and the space group of the Russian Federation to the rapid reduction of their operational capacity, which minimizes the number of targets for a preemptive strike and opportunities for reflection and for his retaliatory strike (both in the United States, and on U.S. Navy ships, inflicting a disarming strike);
- b) the United States will increase the potential impact Navy and Air Force, which is not obvious in the context of budgetary constraints;

- c) the political relations between the U.S. and Russia will deteriorate to such an extent that the U.S. government considers the risk of war with Russia acceptable. Currently, there is an opposite trend.

It should be emphasized that it is necessary to be performed all three conditions simultaneously, with at least one non-fulfillment of the attack does not. Therefore, the probability of such a scenario should be considered very low.

Another theoretical scenario of an armed conflict may be a struggle for the division of hydrocarbon deposits on the Arctic shelf. The participants of such a conflict may become all the Arctic countries in almost any combination. However, it must be borne in mind that, by itself, oil and gas from the ocean floor in the presence of even a temporary ice cover anyone else and never resolved. Accordingly, technological and financial risks are very great. Because of this, no oil or gas company will not agree to the implementation of such a project, if not settled by the risks of a legal, political and, especially of a military nature. That is, No one will "spur of the moment" to produce oil and gas in those areas of the shelf that are controversial. Accordingly, the scenario of the conflict can be considered completely illusory.

Perhaps the most probable conflict in the form of a collision Navy sides due to the unresolved problems of navigation in the Arctic under the condition of her release from the ice for an extended period. As mentioned above, the path through the Arctic of Europe and Asia is much shorter, i.e. more cost effective than through the Suez Canal and, especially, around Africa. This may be a conflict over the ownership of certain waters. Moreover, in such a conflict could be drawn not only Arctic country, but the entire NATO and the European Union (Arctic country is a member of the EU, only Denmark).

However, the probability of this scenario is very small. By itself, this unresolved issue, entailing the need to escort merchant vessels warships, and the entire route through the Arctic, just multiplies the cost of the transport, thereby eliminating the benefit of reducing the route. Moreover, as the experience of the war in Yugoslavia in 1999 and the incident with the Russian Airborne Troops Battalion capture the airfield in Pristina, as well as the war between Russia and Georgia in August 2008, even the United States, not to mention the European countries are not psychologically ready even on a very limited military conflict with Russia, even if it takes place outside the territory of both Russia and NATO countries. There is no doubt that this also applies to the potential clash of fleets in the Arctic because of the unresolved issue of the status of water bodies. The situation can change only if a very significant weakening of Russian military even in comparison with the current situation.

Another theoretical factor of the conflict in the Arctic may be activities in China, which in 2008 opened a research station in Svalbard in the Arctic has become a regular feature Chinese icebreaker "Snow Dragon", who previously worked in Antarctica [4]. China is experiencing an acute need for any natural resources, and, judging by some of the publications of Chinese authors in this country is growing determination to capture the necessary resources and territories, in-

cluding and the use of military force. [25] Therefore the resources of the Arctic are for Beijing is very considerable interest. At the same time, however, a formal claim to the Arctic waters and the continental shelf of China has not. Navy also China, despite the rapid growth of their potential, not yet able to perform any significant military operations in the Arctic.

### Conclusions

Thus, although the change of the climatic conditions and the economic interests of the Arctic states to create a theoretical possibility for the militarization of the Arctic and the appearance here of the various military conflicts in the foreseeable future, the probability of implementation of any conceivable scenario of these conflicts appears to be very low. It should be noted that one of the major factors preventing such conflicts in the longer term is to strengthen the military potential of Russia in all its components, as actually in the Arctic, and as a whole.

### Literature

1. Nesterkin W. Military activity in the Canadian Arctic / / Foreign Military Review. - 2007. - № 11. - p. 28-32.
2. Smolovskaya A. The military-strategic situation in the Arctic / / Sea collection. - 2006. - № 11. - Pp. 57-65, 2006. - № 12. - p. 55-64.
3. Svininykh E. Prospects for the U.S. to join the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea / / Foreign Military Review. - 2011. - № 1. - p. 68-78.
4. Barannik A., I. Voznyuk Arctic as an important geostrategic region clash of national interests of major countries / / Foreign Military Review. - 2009. - № 1. - p. 3-11, 2009. - № 2. - p. 12-18.
5. Volodin D. Transformation of the Canadian Forces / / Russia and the Americas in the XXI century. Electronic scientific journal. - 2010. - № 1.
6. The Military Balance 2010. The International Institute for Strategic Studies. 492 p.
7. A. Gorelov Air Force Canada / / Foreign Military Review. - 2003. - № 4. - p. 35-41.
8. Svetin A. The Navy Norway / / Foreign Military Review. - 2006. - № 8. - Pp. 50-56.
9. Martov I. The Navy Denmark / / Foreign Military Review. - 2003. - № 4. - p. 46-52.
10. Kononchuk C. Privatization icebreakers Denmark / / Foreign Military Review. - 2011. - № 1. - p. 91.
11. Zacepin V. The military presence in the Arctic, Denmark / / Foreign Military Review. - 2009. - № 6. - p. 81-82.
12. Panov typical organizational and staff structure of the combat brigades of the U.S. Army / / Foreign Military Review. - 2010. - № 8. - p. 38-46.
13. Vladimirov, A. Medin Formation mechanized brigades "Stryker" in the U.S. Army / / Foreign Military Review. - 2004. - № 6. - p. 30-36.
14. Panin About flooding silos missile defense system the United States / / Foreign Military Review. - 2007. - № 5. - p. 45.

15. Gadfly A. Improving the U.S. missile defense system / / Foreign Military Review. - 2009. - № 8. - p. 58-59.
16. Cheremushkin B. Increasing the number of anti-missile defense system GBI USA / / Foreign Military Review. - 2008. - № 1. - p. 80-81.
17. Rurik D. Vasiliev, U.S. Coast Guard / / Foreign Military Review. - 2005. - № 6. - p. 54-66.
18. Chertanov V. force command of the U.S. Navy (Atlantic Fleet) / / Foreign Military Review. - 2008. - № 11. - p. 61-70.
19. Rurik D., V. Chertanov U.S. Pacific Fleet / / Foreign Military Review. - 2008. - № 12. - p. 63-76.
20. Nicholas VI, Beginners N. Military navies of the world in 2009-2010. Handbook. - Moscow: ANO "news agency ARMS-TASS", 2009 - 1097 p.
21. Shevchenko I. Current status and prospects of development of sea-based cruise missiles, the U.S. Navy / / Foreign Military Review. - 2009. - № 8. - p. 66-73.
22. Chertanov V. Mosca component of the global U.S. missile defense system. / / Foreign Military Review - 2009. - № 11. - p. 61-72.
23. Analysis of the Russian Armed Forces. URL: <http://www.warfare.ru/>.
24. Boltenev D., A. Hayday, Karnaukhov A., A. Lavrov, Tseluyko B. New Russian army. Ed. M. Barabanova. - Moscow: Center for Analysis of Strategies and Technologies, 2010 - 168p.
25. Galenovich YM What the authors write book "China dissatisfied" - Moscow: Center for Scientific Information and Documentation IFES. 2009.

Reviewer – Vertishin A.I.,  
Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor

UDK 327:005.521(470+571)(091)(045)

## Military-defense calls for Russia: geography and the historical outlook

© **Moskalenko** Maxim, Ph.D. in History, Associate Professor of the History of Science and Technology Ural Federal University (Ekaterinburg). *Research priorities:* socio-political forecasting, futurology, globalistics. Contact phone: 8-904-987-71-06. E-mail: max.rus.76@mail.ru.

### Abstract

This article analyzes the impact of geopolitical and geostrategic factors on military defense potential of Russia. We consider the situation in Russia as a «continental» power; we investigate the socio-cultural peculiarities of Russian modernization and contemporary challenges and problems facing the Russian civilization.

**Key words:** *historical geography, geopolitics, the mentality, modernization, social and political forecasting, geo-strategic position.*



The influence of geography on the development of the society is studying the disciplines such as historical geography and geopolitics. This effect is quite broad and multidimensional, and in the XIX century. he studied geopolitics. One of the basic tenets of the historical geography and geopolitics - the specifics of the "sea" and "continental" powers - "tallasokratii" and "tellurocracy" - has been noticed in the XIX century. The question arises: does the specifics of this in the future? And will it be in a more and more globalized and Westernized culture-act such factors as the opposition of the maritime and continental powers (in political terms) and civilization (culturally)? It is possible to make the following points. Different mentalities, is likely to continue. The levels of the social consciousness:

- a) low - where the concentrated experience of the centuries-old civilization and values, rooted in cultural traditions, archetypal images and ideals;
- b) medium - where there is an accumulation of experience, which is associated with long waves of socio-economic and political cycles. This is the dominant values in society norms that define the interpretation of such moral categories such as national identity, freedom, justice, dignity, etc.;
- c) the top - where is the current recycling practices and recently borrowed cultural values , is the formation and implementation of situational logic action [1, p. 42].

These levels are difficult and direct connectionn with each other, as currently concentrated in the historical experience of different lengths, are subject to the laws of different eras. "Bottom" is set to "top" what is possible and acceptable in real activity. And if the study of the upper level is more applicable formal methods of the political science and sociology, for the study of the lower levels of required methods of the historical geography, cultural studies and other disciplines.

Political confrontation between continental and maritime powers - it's possible, but it will not be dominant. Thus, in all the major wars in the last 200 years - Napoleonic, 1, and 2 nd World - continental Russia fought in alliance with the maritime powers against their continental rivals well.

With the possible transition to the noosphere civilization it more in line with the features of the classic "continental" type of personality: a man, a devotee of a lofty idea, ascetic, capable of heroism. A number of features of "continental" type may prevent: tolerance to arbitrary powers, blurring the concepts of "honor" and "dignity," the capacity for self-organization of the public only through the all-pervasive state that gives rise to the absolute power of the bureaucracy and the arbitrariness of the authorities. In the "sea" type of personality fundamental feature - focus on the type of consumer culture and personal development - clearly not the noosphere thinking, but at the same time understanding the dignity of and respect for the uniqueness of the individual, the focus on self-actualization can be claimed by the new era. Of course, the dominance of the Western pop culture and postmodern destructive penetration into the layers of the reflection of the national cultures unifies these differences, but for a possible breakout to a new noosphere civilization will likely have to abandon the consumer race, and this is the backbone factor "sea" type of culture.

In the historical geography and geopolitics, there are interesting developments in the analysis of geo-economic and political trends. Here are a few ideas. The researcher A.I. Vladimirov in describing the features of the domestic upgrades highlights the following features of the Russian civilization [2, p 39]

- a) the underlying ideological and moral role of Orthodoxy in the society and the state in the pre-revolutionary period;
- b) the fundamental role and importance of the institution of the autocracy in the pre-revolutionary period, the government - in the post;
- c) a huge role of the army as a state power, protecting, expanding and fastening the state;
- d) the state of almost continuous war for survival;
- e) the unique geography of the area of the settlement, open borders, undeveloped space and harsh living conditions;
- f) the colossal space and natural resources;
- g) the expression of national identity itself of the Russian population in the vibrant multiethnic general picture;
- h) the age-old tradition of living in poverty, the lack of private property rights and freedom, the need for the collective survival and submission to the State;
- i) customary tolerance of lawlessness and arbitrariness of the authorities, combined with a natural love of freedom and a keen sense of justice;
- j) the specificity of the state personnel, lack of training and education of national managers.

These factors determined the following characteristics of Russian modernization:

- 1) were carried out "from above" and had a radical;

2) introduced in unprepared for their perception of the national soil, negatively perceived by the majority of the population;

3) modernization reforms have usually been forced, at the cost of great sacrifices, while historically had short-term success, raising the question of the comparability of ends and means;

4) people perceived, not all the values imposed on him by rearranging them under its own mentality.

According to A.I. Vladimirov, thus formed the "information and cultural codes, sealed in the national genetics, carried the genes potentially deadly revolt against their unrealized, the longing for justice and Nesbit, internal anarchy and pessimistic fatalism" [2, c. 45]. Therefore, future reforms or modernization of the state should not be an end in itself the power, but only a means to achieve the objectives clear to the people - improving the conditions of the collective existence, rather than individual survival.

Also interesting is the system of the evaluation factors of the geostrategic position of the society proposed by zhennaya Novosibirsk team of the researchers led by N.S. Rozov. For the analysis of the perspectives, the following hypothetical factors:

A (resource superiority) - superior to the actual and potential opponents by demographics, military power, Outskirts / centrality, access to natural resources, the accumulation of wealth;

C (stiffness / compromise nature of the fiscal policy) - The compromise, if not threatening reproduction, and in the tradition of socially accepted norms, promote social cohesion (no tax riots);

D (conflict of economic / military / political elites) - is the presence of the significant differences on the strategies of development of society, undermining social cohesion, society needs the reforms are not carried out as a result of sabotage their part of the elite, inability to collect taxes in the amount required by the state;

E (a large-scale war) - War of the superpowers of the geopolitical system;

F (the revolt of the masses) - open social conflict, mass rallies by force or threat of force, if successful, lead to a change in the political-legal regime;

G (the functioning of state institutions) - in the case of the dysfunction - a loss of control and supervision over the territory where the decisions are not implemented, there is a "shortage of solutions," ie, the gap between the recognition of the need for, and the actual adoption of the implementation of any decision and the functions of the state are not provided (no security - internal and external, no rights or legitimate);

H (ethno-political conflict) - the sharp differences between ethno-political elites about the strategy of the company;

K (crisis provides world-system) - the loss of access to trade routes, communications and media exchange over long distances, eliminating or reducing the massive redistribution of resources within the world system, undermining the status hierarchy (core - periphery - semi-periphery);

L (accommodation world-system with respect to this company) - the absence / presence of an effective system in the world system discriminatory measures - access to the redistribution of resources, exclusion from decision-making for most of the countries in the world system, limiting the opportunities to improve their status in the world system;

N (external commercial activity) - access to trade routes, export-oriented manufacturing activities, a high degree of influence of social class that implements this activity;

P (geopolitical success) - expansion of the territorial control, increased geopolitical status;

R (geo-cultural prestige) - at low values - the absence of mass takings other cultures, lower status in the geo-cultural system, the lack of success is geo-cultural dynamic strategy [3, p.396-397].

According to himself, N.S. Rozov, this scheme is designed them with a creative analysis of the works of the American sociologist Randall Collins, who in 1980 compared the specific data to assess the geopolitical position of the United States and the Soviet Union at the end of 1970. and found that all indicators resource and the United States have a marginal advantage, while the Soviet Union loses in resources and a number of key areas of the geopolitical situation. On this basis, an American researcher has forecast the collapse of the Soviet empire in the next 30-50 years [3, c. 20-21]. It is curious that this forecast has much in common with the arguments of the famous Soviet economist Yu Jaremenko, who in the early 1980s. said: "Our society is increasingly taking on the traits of a degenerate civilization. Need a change of economic policy "[4, c. 12]. The main factor of degradation, according to Yu Jaremenko - maintaining military parity with the more economically strong contender in the arms race, which takes the predominant portion of the resources. Why was possible such a suicidal policy? Fatal weakening of the role played by the centralizing role of the party, the disintegration of the state. Departmental structures, the former constituent parts of a state body, in 1960-1970 autonomized and began to pursue their own goals, to speedily devouring the resources of the country. A key point of the economic reform program Y. Jaremenko was the conversion of the defense industry and uses it to uplift the overall technical level of the Russian economy. The solution to this problem was to be a planned, centralized way.

The traditional way of the development of Russian mobilization, based primarily on human resources, people's willingness to self-sacrifice, the awakening of national consciousness and patriotism in a critical situation for the country, collectivism, exhausted. But the innovative way in his classic, European-American form, of course, not be realized in the country. And while we have seen the implementation of the forecast of experts, the U.S. special services in 2002: "Most likely, Russia will remain internally weak institutionally involved in the international system primarily through its permanent membership in the Co-Vete UN Security Council [5, c. 26] ... Russia will remain the most important actor in the former Soviet Union. However, its power in relation to neighboring regions will decline, and it will continue to lack the resources needed to implement their plans ... In addition to deteriorating infrastructure, causing heavy damage to the population for a long neglect of the environment ... The population of Russia is not only declining, but be-

comes less and less healthy, and thus loses its ability to serve as a driving force for economic revival "[5, p. 95-96].

Unfortunately, this pessimistic forecast comes true. With all the conventions of the historical analogies are reviewed some of the features of Russia after the Time of Troubles in the early XVII: Slow and difficult recovery of the economy, curbing the expansion of its neighbors, the gradual strengthening of the centralism in the management.

Technological modernization of Russia held grossly inefficient. Obsolete equipment in power plants and industrial facilities, the economy is largely dependent on world oil prices. In the press there mention of the fact that a number of Russian military equipment was purchased abroad - domestic military-industrial complex that was once the pride of the economy and focus of advanced technology, is rapidly losing competitiveness. High social polarization, the degradation of the educational system, maintaining cumbersome and corrupt system of governance, the demographic crisis of the Slavic population (European type of birth at the African level of death and illness of the population), the ideological vacuum, the dominance of the negative flow of information (including news and television dominate containing crime, scenes of physical and psychological abuse, destructive behavior) - all these factors pose a serious threat to the political and economic stability of the society. This increases the probability of the most pessimistic scenarios.

Of all the contradictions of the late USSR in the socio-economic and political spheres agreed, by and large, only one - the commodity market is saturated with food and manufactured goods. But this saturation has a downside - has increased dramatically and reached the critical exponents Russia's dependence on food imports, and a number of consumer goods. Some serious contradictions of the late USSR were unresolved::

- a) continues to remain the fuel and raw-material dependence of the economy and the state budget is largely dependent on world market prices for energy. Compared with the late USSR, the situation has worsened;
- b) as well as in the Soviet Union and the Russian Empire, persist the high cost of maintenance of military-industrial complex and power structures;
- c) continues to stand acute housing problem - the acquisition of property is still difficult for the majority of Russian citizens;
- d) the poor development of high-tech, knowledge-intensive industries (compared to the late USSR, the situation has deteriorated). The economy is still poorly susceptible to the achievements of scientific and technological revolution and the introduction of high technology, a number of modern high-tech industries, such as manufacturing of electronics and computers, civil aviation, domestic producer is extremely precarious position, even in the domestic market;
- e) weak accountability of public authorities, the low efficiency and professionalism in management..

In addition to these problems, appeared new ones, which the USSR did not know:

- f) depopulation. Demographers have estimated that for the simple reproduction of the population needs fertility 2.4-2.6 children per woman. In the Russia of the 1990s. the figure was much lower, and even now, despite a number of measures, the birth rate only approaches the simple reproduction. This provokes a certain danger. The population of the southern and eastern neighbors, Russia is growing. Increased migration from the south and east faced by European countries, where there is also depopulation of indigenous populations. There are certain social conflicts between migrants and indigenous people belonging to different ethnic and religious groups, and in the community are not well developed mechanisms for resolving these conflicts, uprisings of ethnic minorities in France in 2006-2007. confirmed this. Before Russia could also be a similar problem. The growth in the southeastern neighbors Russia and downsizing of the Russian ethnos creates a dangerous situation when one ecological niche is full, and the other is blank. Any natural system tends to equilibrium, and in this case it can contribute to the expansionist tendencies in relation to the Russian Federation;
- g) an increase in the gap in living standards, information, education between center and periphery, Moscow and the regions;
- h) an identity crisis and historical identity of the Russian people. If the means of propaganda in the Soviet Union and asked the media perception of the image of the Russian people as a historically successful, created a powerful state, the victory of fascism, the first to launch a man into space and living in the best socio-economic system, in the 1990s. quite the opposite happened: the dark side of bloated Russian history, especially of the Soviet period, and the image of the people presented as historically unsuccessful. The negative self-identity, non-patriotic values (spoofed the idea of "entering into the world civilization") is currently being overcome, but their devastating impact on the consciousness of the Russian nation is difficult to overestimate. This is also indicated alarming data of various opinion polls: a significant proportion of young people with user-friendly features are ready to emigrate, and few believe that they can live with dignity in Russia.

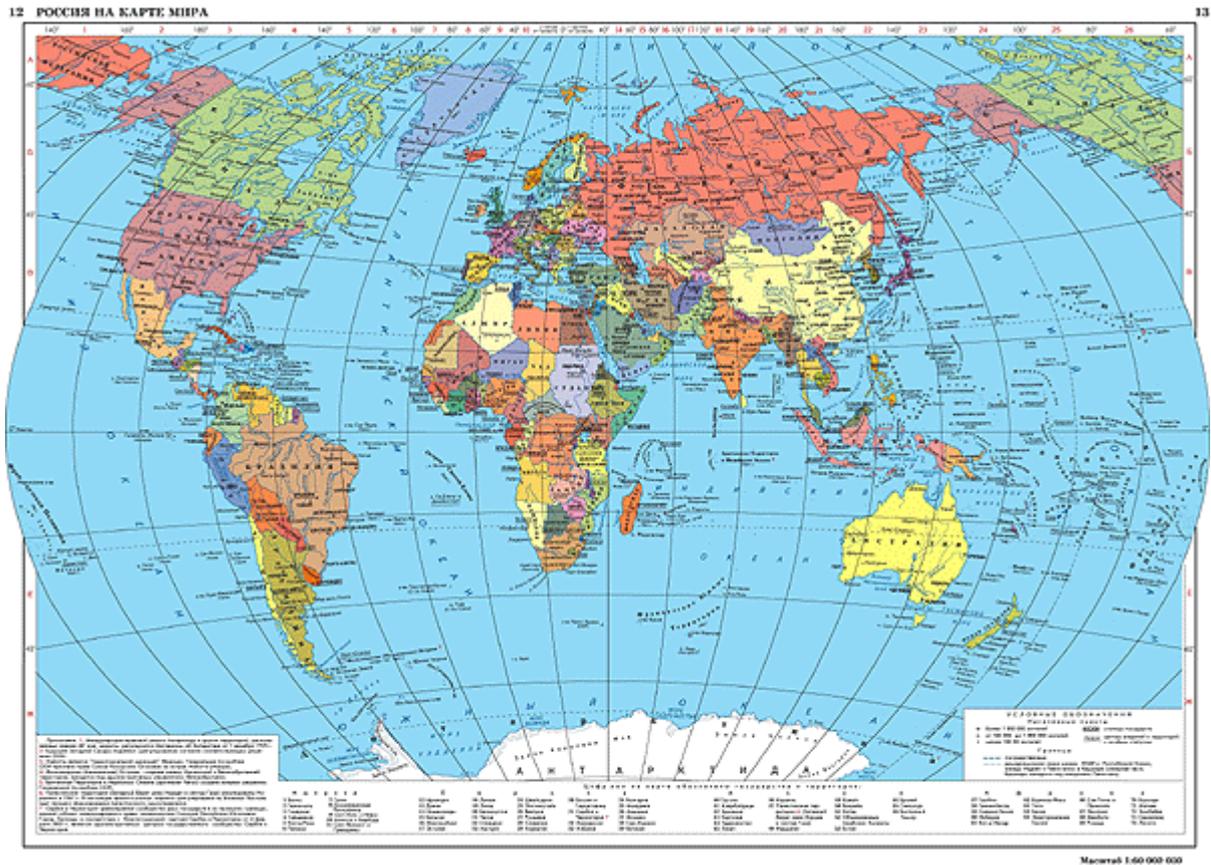
Moreover, in the modern Russian life problems come from the pre-revolutionary period, which, as it seemed at the time of the Soviet Union, in the past

- i) sharp social stratification of society, the income gap between rich and poor. Hence - the growth of class contradictions, which became particularly acute with the onset of the economic crisis, when most employers began to cut workers in violation of the law itself thereby providing retention of profits;

- j) a large dependence on the world market, the global economic situation, and, therefore, a significant impact of economic crisis on the state.

All this is happening against the background of the growing crisis of the industrial civilization on a global scale. Material prosperity and technological advances of the modern world has its source in use of non-renewable natural resources, especially oil and gas. It is assumed that humanity has developed for nearly half of all explored these resources. Increasingly scarce resource is fresh

drinking water. And since Russia has these resources in large enough quantities, compared to most countries, this would add to the pressure on her to gain control over these resources. All this will aggravate the control data for the resources, including the Arctic region.



Pic. 1. Russia on the Worlds Map. URL: <http://www.national-atlas.ru/dvd/12-13.html>

It is not clear programs and ideas to make large-scale civilizational breakthrough. Ideologies of "rule of law" and "civil society" are completely devoid of the unifying, charismatic force, which was with the Soviet myth, and, in some periods of history, from the monarchy. In an extreme socio-economic and political situation can be realized again the scenario of "Time of Troubles".

### Literature

1. Kapustin B.G. Ideology and politics in post-communist Russia. - M., 2000.
2. A. Vladimirov On the Russian national state idea. Strategic Studies. - Moscow, Novosibirsk, 2000.
3. Development and testing of a method of theoretical history (Theoretical history and macro-story, Vol. 1. / Ed. NS Rozov. - Novosibirsk, 2001.
4. Jaremenko V. Economic conversation. - M., 1999.
5. Global trends of human development 2015: Proceedings of the National Intelligence Council of the United States. - Ekaterinburg, 2002.

Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor

UDK 327[(470+481):(1-922)](045)

## The contract between Russia and Norway – a step to peaceful repartition of Arctic sea space



© **Lukin** Yury, Professor, Doctor of History, Director of Institute of Management and Regionology, scientific and educational centre «Institute of Arctic» (Arkhangelsk). Author of 12 monographs: «Great repartition of Arctic regions» (2010); «New Arkhangelsk chronicle» (2008); «Global society of self-governing communities» (2006), etc. Tel./fax: +7 (8182) 65-05-22. E-mail: mba@pomorsu.ru.

### Abstract

This article deals with the Contract between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway about differentiation of sea areas and cooperation in the Barents Sea and Arctic Ocean. After adoption of United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) in 1982, the Ilulissat Declaration of 2008 contract ratification between Russia and Norway in 2011 becomes the most important step to peace repartition of Arctic sea space. At the continuing global war for resources of Arctic regions momentous event has occurred, which will undoubtedly become a model and example for the Arctic countries. The shorthand report of session of the State Duma are published, the various points of view on an investigated subject are reflected and investigated. In the annex to the article the official text of the contract and other materials.

**Key words:** *Great repartition of Arctic regions, Russia, Norway, Barents sea, contract, differentiation of sea spaces, cooperation.*

It's no secret that the Arctic is inhabited by poor, poorly mastered, easily available and yet very attractive. Substantiates the growing relevance of the topic in the world of interest to the problems of the completion of the Great redistribution of the Arctic in the twenty-first century, including the continental shelf and the circumpolar region, the organization of production of hydrocarbons in the permanent build-up in the global economy of the deficit, to the logistics of the Arctic by using both the Northeast and The Northwest Passage, the search for adequate responses to Russia in response to the military-political and socio-economic challenges of our time in the ongoing process of globalization, regionalization, postmodernism. Between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway 15 September 2010 the Ministers of Foreign Affairs of Murmansk signed an agreement on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean. The Storting (Parliament) of Norway has ratified the treaty on February 8, the State Duma of Russia - March 25. Council of the Federation Law on ratification of the agreement approved on March 30. Russian President Dmitry Medvedev signed a federal law on the ratification of the treaty April 8, 2011. After the adoption of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea in 1982 and 2008 Ilulissat Declaration ratification of the treaty between Russia and Norway in 2011 became the most important strategic step towards a peaceful redistribution of Arctic sea space. In the ongoing global

war over resources in the Arctic was a momentous event that is sure to be a model and an example for other Arctic countries.

From the point of view of the geopolitics, the Arctic is a meeting point of the national interests of many countries owing to the special geographical situation of the region, which plays an important role in their strategy. Arctic - is not only huge reserves of mineral and biological raw materials, rich resource reserves of the global significance, including hydrocarbons, but it is backed environmental space for Russia and the world. The shortest sea trade route from the Atlantic to the Pacific due to global warming is quite affordable for navigation through both the Northern Sea Route off the coast of Russia, and through the Northwest Passage off Canada. Renowned journalist Roger Howard notes in his book «The Arctic Gold Rush», that "Arctic Five" - the U.S., Russia, Norway, Canada and Denmark (Greenland) - a race trying to secure their right to dispute and therefore no man's land until the last untouched part the globe. This is partly due to the fact that the retreating ice make available for use large deposits of the hydrocarbons, which, according to many leading experts who make up 13% of the world's undiscovered oil and 30% natural gas. These two themes - natural resources and strategy - will inevitably add fuel to the fire of the world's growing political opposition and asking "who is boss" [1, p. 19].

For possession of the arctic cold silent space having the greatest military-strategic and socio-economic importance in global geopolitics, has long been the focus of heated invisible world struggle in its diverse manifestations, diplomatic, political, scientific, research, conceptual and legal, informational, psychological, "resource wars", the "cold war." International legal instruments that would allow space to share all the Arctic, including the North Pole, only countries bordering the Arctic Ocean does not exist. In theory, any country, such as China, India, Australia, Japan, and others may say that the Arctic should be in common use. More than two dozen countries expressed willingness to develop fields in the Arctic shelf. Show a tendency of some developed countries to drill for seabed resources without any obligations to other countries. Constantly attempts to internationalize the Northern Sea Route. Do not stop the militarization of the Arctic area.

In the Arctic, the conflicting interests of many countries and further developments may therefore go in two strategic scenarios: 1) both by force scenario, first of all, with respect to Russia from NATO (the United States, Norway, the UK, etc.), 2) and quite peacefully with the active participation of China, Japan, India, South Korea and other countries of the world, certainly economically interested in the developing of the natural resources, the use of the trans-Arctic shipping and air routes.

Force approach – is not necessarily military. Can be used by finance, technology, non-profitable contracts, the manipulation of public opinion research and political concepts, various doctrines of jurisdiction on the Arctic islands with no permanent population and socio-economic activities, and other similar scenarios. Of course, we can not exclude from the theoretical analysis of possible scenarios and so-called "war for resources" in the third phase of the Great redistribution of the Arctic in the twenty-first century [2, p. 91-92]. All the more so in the Russian Arctic phobia now powerfully fueled by U.S. military action, NATO against Libya. And before that was Yugoslavia,

Iraq, Afghanistan, operated from the outside "color" ochlocratic revolution in the former Soviet Union.

It is understandable that manifests politicization and militarization of the Arctic spaces have many elements of uncertainty in the context of globalization. Charles Emmerson, author of «The Future History of the Arctic» very aptly: "The Arctic adventurism is inseparable from the high politics". [4] But we must not forget that the Arctic is also particularly vulnerable due to climate change, according to Richard Sale, Eugene Potapov, the authors of the book "The scramble for the Arctic: ownership, exploitation and conflict in the Far North" [5, p. 11]. However, most scientists and politicians still agree that the "battle for the Arctic" will not go into the hot phase of the war. "The War of the Arctic natural resources (oil and gas) is unlikely," - said and Roger Howard [1]. According to him, there is a risk of accidental war due to existing problems with territorial claims, the property in the Arctic. In any case, the governments there is another way, a more effective and less costly than the use of military force, which they can gain access to rare commodities. In the public mind, both in Russia and in the West to the opinion that the Arctic war for resources becomes meaningless. Today is actually going global competition, the competition for tomorrow's virtual reserves for future use, just in case, for insurance. Hydrocarbon reserves of oil and gas on the northern seas still need to prove. For their production and logistics required huge financial resources and modern technology. Therefore, in the race for resources of the future can not do without the solidarity of the Arctic, the growth of mutual trust, cooperation and integration efforts of the entire global society.

The peace process in the Great Arctic redistribution of the twenty-first century is based on the values, principles and the ideas of the specific legitimate positions that were laid in the twentieth century in the following documents:

- a) The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea 1982;
- b) the Ilulissat Declaration of 2008;
- c) The Treaty between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean 2010-2011 years.

The legal basis for the peaceful redistribution of Arctic appeared only in the second half of the last century. This redistribution took place, one might say, not in public, even unbeknownst to the general public, at international conferences, in a quiet office, where diplomats, lawyers, politicians almost half a century, agreed on how to divide the Arctic expanse of water. The first UN Conference on the Law of the Sea held in Geneva from 24 February to 29 April 1958. It was attended by delegations from 86 countries that have adopted four conventions: the Convention on the Territorial Sea and the Contiguous Zone, the Convention on the High Seas, the Convention on Fishing and Conservation of Living Resources of the Sea and the Convention on the Continental Shelf. However, the participants of the first UN Conference on the Law of the Sea (1958) were unable to agree on the maximum width of the strip along the sea coast, forming the territorial waters. To address this issue, in 1960, was specially convened the second UN Conference on the Law

of the Sea, but it is because of the negative attitude of some countries, again opposed the 12-mile limit of the width of the territorial sea, ended in failure. In 1970, the UN General Assembly adopted a resolution declaring the resources of the seabed and ocean floor beyond the limits of national jurisdiction "the common heritage of mankind", which has no right to usurp any state or person. It was only the third UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, which lasted from 1973 to 1982, presented to the signing of the States now existing UN Convention on the Law of the Sea - United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS). It was signed by 157 countries, the UN Council for Namibia and the EEC.

In the literature this convention is often called "constitution for the oceans". It consists of 320 articles and 9 annexes covering almost all issues relating to the legal regime of marine space and its use, including concepts such as: territorial sea and contiguous zone, straits used for international navigation, archipelagic States exclusive economic zone; continental shelf, high seas; regime of islands, enclosed or semi-enclosed seas, the right of not having access to the sea, to have access to and from the sea and freedom of transit, protection and preservation of the marine environment, marine scientific research, development and transfer of marine technology, settlement of disputes [5, 1982). Controversy remains concerning the implementation of the provisions of the seabed have been resolved in 1994 with the adoption of an additional Agreement. The Convention and the Agreement entered into force on 16 November 1996 and 28 July 1998.

With the adoption of the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea and the beginning of the implementation of its law geopolitical situation in the Arctic has qualitatively changed. The national interests of each of the circumpolar countries can be realized at the present time it is already available on the legitimate basis of international law.

Politically important step towards peaceful division of the Arctic area has also become a major international conference in Greenland. Denmark, Canada, Norway, Russia, the United States as the country's Arctic sea May 30, 2008 in the town of Ilulissat, Greenland, agreed that they see no need for a new regime for the management of the Arctic Ocean, and will co-operate on the basis of existing international law. In fact, the forum in Greenland became a kind of new Yalta Conference in the twenty-first century. "Five countries declared their willingness to follow the rules. Hopefully, we have done away with the myth of the struggle for the Arctic once and for all" - said the then head of the Danish Ministry of Foreign Affairs Per Stig Moeller, who acted as host<sup>1</sup>. Great importance of the "Declaration of Ilulissat," is that no longer a need for the development of a separate international treaty regime for the Arctic. UNCLOS provides a solid legal framework for the responsible management through the implementation of national laws and international treaties. Especially that Arctic space (land, islands), practically all have shared, installed water borders each circumpolar countries and the exclusive economic zone. Remains free but the area around the North Pole and is not defined ownership of the continental shelf, with the exception of Norway.

---

<sup>1</sup> URL: <http://www.inosmi.ru/world/20080529/241646.html> (Date of access: 21.04.2011).

Russia at the conclusion of the above-mentioned international agreements behaved quite civilized. President of the Russian Federation February 26, 1997 signed the Federal Law № 30-FZ "On ratification of the United Nations Convention on Law of the Sea and the Agreement for the Implementation of Part XI of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea." We have voluntarily assumed international legal obligations to implement the UN Convention. But the status of the Russian Arctic has changed significantly.

Domestic and foreign policy of Russia towards the Arctic in the twentieth and twenty-first centuries of its geopolitical position in the world is determined by the following documents:

- I. Note of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Russia on September 4, 1916 to the governments of allied and friendly countries of belonging to it all the open lands and islands "situated to the north of the Asian coast of the Russian Empire";
- II. Resolution of the Presidium of the USSR Central Executive Committee of 15 April 1926 "On the declaration of the territory of the USSR lands and islands in the Arctic Ocean";
- III. The decision of the State Commission of the USSR Council of Ministers on the Arctic from April 22, 1989 (defined Russian Arctic zone);
- IV. The Federal Law of February 26, 1997 № 30-FZ "On ratification of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea and the Agreement for the Implementation of Part XI of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea";
- V. "Maritime Doctrine of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020" approved by the President of the Russian Federation of July 7, 2001 Ex-1387;
- VI. "Principles of State Policy of the Russian Federation in the Arctic up to 2020 and beyond" approved by the President of the Russian Federation Dmitry Medvedev 18.09.2008. Pr-1969;
- VII. "The concept of long-term socio-economic development of the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020" approved by the Federal Government on November 17, 2008 № 1662-p;
- VIII. "The National Security Strategy of the Russian Federation until 2020" approved by the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dated May 12, 2009 number 537;
- IX. "Strategy for the Development of the Russian Arctic and national security for the period up to 2020": Russian Ministry of Regional Development Project (2010);
- X. The state program "Economic and social development of the Arctic zone of the Russian Federation for 2011-2020" (SOE "Arctic") project, developed by the State Research Institution "Council for the Study of the productive forces - CAS" (Leader - Acting . Chairman VN Razbegin SOPS).

As a result of the implementation of the international commitments main geopolitical space of the loss of Arctic Russia by the end of the twentieth century were:

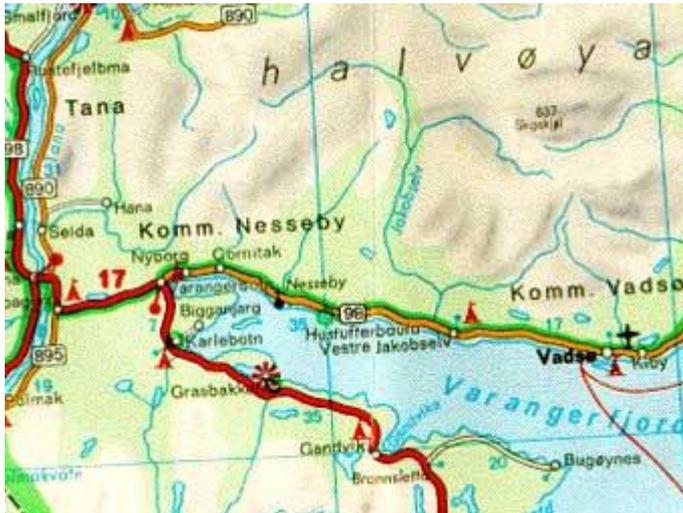
- a) the Svalbard archipelago, which includes more than a thousand large and small islands with a total area of 62.7 thousand square kilometers, under the terms of the Treaty of Paris in 1920 as a result of Russia's defeat in World War I;
- b) voluntary abandonment of peaceful special rights of 1.7 million km<sup>2</sup> Arctic sector, fixed decree of the Presidium of the USSR Central Executive Committee of 15 April 1926, as a result of Russia's ratification of the 1997 UN Convention on the Law of the Sea. The United States has not ratified the UNCLOS (1982) to the present.

Updates the Russian voluntarily assumed international legal obligations to implement the UN Convention. As a result, we seem to have lost 1.7 million square kilometers of the Arctic waters. But we must not forget that this is the "loss" in the Russian voluntary compliance with international law.

The last event that caused serious debate and split all the political forces of the country into two camps - the ratification of this agreement with Norway on Maritime Delimitation and Cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean. After its ratification in Norway and Russia shall enter into force on the 30th day from the date of exchange of the instruments of the ratification. Under this agreement we draw the line in the disputed area of 175 thousand square kilometers. The main error - it is a point of view that we allegedly "lost" these waters. But they do and we do not belong, have been controversial. Instead, we got a clear maritime border, the legal capacity to lead is oil and gas, to develop multilateral cooperation with Norway, our closest neighbor in the European North.

The negotiations on the delimitation of the continental shelf and economic zones in the Barents Sea, Russia and Norway began in 1970. Russia insisted on the principle of sectoral differentiation in accordance with the Resolution of the Presidium of the USSR Central Executive Committee in 1926. Norway believed rightly dividing the median line drawn at an equal distance from the Svalbard archipelago in the west and from the islands of Novaya Zemlya and Franz Josef Land in the east. The result was a controversial area in the area of 175 thousand square meters. km or 12 percent of the area of the Barents Sea. In 1977, negotiations on the delimitation of Norway were complicated by the introduction of the 200-mile buffer zone around Svalbard, which Russia did not recognize, referring to the Treaty of Paris in 1920. In 1978, the parties failed to agree on joint management of part of the disputed territory, the so-called "gray zone" [6, 2010]. It was signed a provisional agreement on joint measures to control fishing and fisheries management in the adjacent area in the Barents Sea, which is renewed annually. Fishing quotas in the Norwegian and Russian Economic Zones, as well as catch quotas for both sides in the adjacent zone of the Barents Sea defines the Joint Norwegian-Russian Fisheries Commission, established in 1975.

The question of the delimitation of the waters between Russia and Norway solved step by step, slowly, step by step. In 2007 in Kirkenes, the foreign ministers of the two countries, Sergei Lavrov



and Jonas Gahr Støre signed an agreement on the delimitation of maritime spaces in the Varanger Fjord. Then there was an agreement on the delimitation of the tiny border area<sup>2</sup>. Varanger Fjord – is Varangian Bay of the Barents Sea in length only 120 kilometers wide at the entrance of 50 kilometers, is located on the northern coast of Europe, between the peninsulas Fishermen (Russia) and the Varanger (Norway). The previous agreement on the delimitation of the Gulf, dated 1957, applied only to the

inside of the Varanger Fjord. The new document, and distinguishes between the outer part of the bay, as well as filming of the other outstanding issues. The agreement was implemented recalculation of coordinate's maritime border between Russia and Norway in the Barents Sea, the Gulf of varjzhskogo in accordance with the World Geodetic Datum 1984. The State Duma of Russia March 14, 2008 ratified signed in July 2007 and entered into parliament Vladimir Putin agreement with Nor-vegiey maritime delimitation in the Gulf of Varanger Fjord. The Agreement entered into force in 2008<sup>3</sup>. It was the first successful experience of the maritime delimitation between Russia and Norway.

The next political step was the state visit of Russian President Dmitry Medvedev to Norway in April 2010, when it signed a joint statement on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean, which is fixed intention to sign the treaty. Thus were created favorable conditions for the conclusion of the Russian-Norwegian agreement on the delimitation of maritime areas and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean.

It should also be noted that the decision of the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf (2009), adopted at the request of Norway (2006), is not concerned the determination of the state border with the description of its passage and drawing on the map in accordance with the contract (delimitation). According to the UN Convention on the Law of the Sea, the delimitation should be carried out: a) by agreement, b) in accordance with international law, and c) in order to achieve an equitable solution. International jurisprudence shows that there is no method or principle, the use of which could, in each case lead to a just decision. Only Russia and Norway might be able to resolve the current conflict situation by positive principled negotiation, a strategy of

<sup>2</sup> Openness or excessive pliability? Recent progress in addressing Russia's foreign policy disputes raises many questions. URL: <http://www.novopol.ru/-otkryitost-ili-chrezmernaya-sgovorchivost--text91666.html> (Date of access: 10.04. 2011). Map from the website renne.com.

<sup>3</sup> Russia has specified the border with Norway. 11:47 AM Friday, Mar 14, 2008. URL: [http://www.rosconcert.com/common/arc/story.php?id\\_cr=130&id=414293](http://www.rosconcert.com/common/arc/story.php?id_cr=130&id=414293) (Date of access:: 26.06.2010).

mutually beneficial cooperation with the hidden needs of both sides. This was to be a balanced decision that takes into account the interests, the needs of both parties, not their ambition and stubbornness. In fact, Norway and Russia have gone complex negotiations over forty years, ending in 2011, a long process of delimitation in the Barents Sea, a positive agreement.

Treaty on Maritime Delimitation and Cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean was signed September 15, 2010 in Murmansk, the foreign ministers of Russia and Norway in the ne-



gotiations of Russian President Dmitry Medvedev and Norwegian Prime Minister Jens Stoltenberg<sup>4</sup>. "Today we witnessed the signing of the historic document", - said Russian President Dmitry Medvedev at a joint press conference with Prime Minister of Norway. "We went to the treaty 40 years. This is a great time, but this event will open new page in bilateral relations ... This event should affect the overall situ-

ation in the region and to strengthen international and regional security at deepening cooperation between Arctic states ... The contract has turned completely researched, in the terms of the legal instruments - adjusted and it reflects the balance of interests of all the sensitive areas of cooperation agreements signed ... not in order to bury them in a dusty drawer and then drink the blood of partners. We hope that together with Norwegian partners will create an atmosphere that will promote the ratification, "- said the then head of the Russian state [6, 2010]. "Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean" is a modern humane non-confrontational model of the relations in the Arctic. On the example of the analyzed contract can be quite reasonable conclusion that today there are very real possibility of a peaceful redistribution of geopolitical space of the Arctic and the gradual formation of the Arctic solidarity.

---

<sup>4</sup> Jens Stoltenberg was born March 16, 1959 in Oslo, in the family of a prominent political figure. He graduated from the University of Oslo, PhD. From 1979-1981. worked as a journalist for the newspaper "Aldersbladet." In 1989-1990 he worked. taught at the University of Oslo, was a member of the Central statistical bureau. Since 1993 - Member of the Storting, Norway from the Norwegian Labour Party. In 1997-2000. chaired the committee on energy and industry. In 2000 he was chairman of the parliamentary group of the NPF. In 1990, Stoltenberg went to the government, taking the post of Secretary of State in the Ministry of Environment, and in 1993-1996. became Minister of Economic Affairs, Petroleum and Energy in the government Gro Harlem Brundtland, in 1996-1997. - Minister of Finance in the government of Thorbjørn Jagland. In 2000-2001. headed the government of the country. In October 2005, again became prime minister.

Storting, Norway, February 8, 2011 voted to ratify the agreement with Russia on the delimitation of maritime areas in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean. "This historic agreement has closed the last major unresolved issue in the relations between our countries," - commented Foreign Minister Jonas Gahr Støre. He recalled that the line drawn by the two countries on the sea, is the result of compromise, for which both sides had to make concessions [7, 2011]. In early March, the Norwegian Prime Minister Jens Stoltenberg said that Norway will officially begin offshore oil and gas exploration areas along the newly defined boundary in the Barents Sea shortly after Russia ratifies the treaty. The area of the division which, finally, after forty years of debate failed to agree, covers an area of about half the size of Germany. The study of the seabed, conducted by the former Soviet Union, like indicates significant oil and gas deposits. Norwegian companies led by Statoil said that new deposits in this area will help revive domestic production, recovering in the last decade has been some decline [8, 2011].

Norway welcomed the outcome of the vote in the Russian State Duma, ratified March 25, 2011 an agreement on a clear separation of the Barents Sea, the Norwegian and Russian zones, which brought Norway to new oil and gas bearing formations in the Arctic. "The actions of the Duma is extremely satisfactory and is a big step forward in the implementation of the agreement into practice," - said the representative of the Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs Kjetil Elsebutangen a day after the agreement was ratified by the lower house of the Russian parliament. Approval by the Federation Council considered in Norway as a formality. According Elzebutangena boundary that lies between Norwegian and Russian archipelagos for the most of the distance to the North Pole, will come into force 30 days after the country officially "exchanged documents." "We hope that it will not take too much time," - he said, and added that the deal "will open the way to new regulations and new opportunities for the exploitation of the resources" [8, 2011].

Clearly we can say that in the ongoing global war over the resources in the Arctic was a momentous event that will undoubtedly become a positive example for other Arctic countries. Russia and Norway have completed in 2011, the process of ratification of the Treaty between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean. This document is clearly in the spirit of the international law on maritime law. The benefits of the implementation of the ratified agreement for Norway are clear and relate primarily to the development of oil and gas areas in the Barents Sea. The agreement provides, inter alia, detailed regulation of the Russian-Norwegian cooperation in the exploitation of mineral resources: the basis of cooperation in this field will be the principle according to which each field, crosses the line of the demarcation can only be operated together and as one. This approach allows you to advance and effectively remove possible disagreements on the issue.

However, in the contrast to Norway in Russian public opinion in the ratification process is clearly evident two main trends in relation to the Russian-Norwegian agreement. During the ratification process of the document was discussed at an open parliamentary hearings and meetings of various committees of the State Duma. Most participants in these forums support contract. However, there were other views that show the results of the voting members of the State Duma. According

to the draft federal law "On ratification of the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean," March 25, 2011 at 17 h. 17 min. 28 seconds. voted "for" 311 people. (69.1%) voted "against" 57 people. (12.7%) abstained 0 friends. (0.0%), 368 people voted. 82 people did not vote. (18.2)%. Result: accepted [9, 2011].

The key position in the relation to the agreement signed with Norway, Russia is the following approaches:

The first approach – is the official, presidential shared by the ruling political party "United Russia", a majority of deputies of the State Duma (69% of the 368 MPs who took part in the vote 25.03.2011 on the ratification of the treaty), the Federation Council. The essence of this position is actually outlined in the "Help the State Legal Department" of the Presidential Administration of the Russian Federation of 08.04.2011: "The conclusion of the interests of the Russian Federation. Clarification of distribution limits of the sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction of the two countries will strengthen the stability and predictability of the Russian-Norwegian relations, creating favorable conditions for the expansion of mutually beneficial cooperation "[10, 2011]. It is important to emphasize that we are not talking simply about the topic of Arctic sea space, which is a step forward and completes marathon of the forty years of the bilateral negotiations, as well as the creation of favorable conditions for the expansion of mutually beneficial cooperation.

The second approach – is the opposition, which is shared by political parties: the Communist Party, the Liberal Democratic Party, "Fair Russia". This combined approach is clearly expressed by the critical position of Communists (Leonid Kalashnikov) with clearly distinct approach the leader of the "Fair Russia" and the statement VV Zhirinovskiy that "the LDPR faction refrain from of the ballot, because we do not agree that the alleged equivalent met the interests of Norway and Russia. We lose here - lose and waters, and lose their jurisdiction over all that relates generally to the Barents Sea, and we lose our right to fish stocks, and everything else. That is, in fact we are losing. For what reason? That we were defeated in the war with Norway? We are not at war. In the 45th we released Norway and had to come to an agreement at Yalta and Potsdam, our troops will remain in Norway, as did the Americans, the British, the French - still they are in Cyprus and Malta, and Cuba, and in Afghanistan and elsewhere, and in Libya, including "[9, 2011]. In turn Shein O.V. of the faction "Fair Russia", said: "I will take advantage just created a precedent to note that our group will not vote for the ratification of the treaty, because no one is convinced that the benefits that we receive for the oil line to exceed the damage that we get in the terms of fish stocks "[9, 2011].

The position of a critical attitude to the agreement signed with Norway reflected the representatives of the Communist Party, the Liberal Democratic Party, just Russia in the voting process [11, 2011]. 57 deputies of the State Duma voted against the ratification of 25.03.2011. 82 MPs, or 18.2% of those present at the meeting of the State Duma, did not participate in the voting. Representatives of all political parties except the "United Russia", has publicly supported the Russian-Norwegian agreement, the Liberal Democratic Party abstained from voting. For a draft statement

prepared by the Communist Party faction, voted 129 deputies (28.7%), against - 63 people., Or 14.0%, did not vote - 258 people., Or 57.3% [9, 2011]. Publicly against the treaty were representatives of the fishing community in Russia (Union of Fishermen, fishing union collective farms, the workers' union Fisheries Coordination Council Fisheries, etc.). Initially, in response to the mood of citizens, even Murmansk regional Duma, in which most of the "United Russia", took an appeal to the Federal Parliament with the proposal not to ratify the agreement, which is in itself an unprecedented fact. From this treatment then pressurized executive Murmansk Duma refused [9, BS Kashin] most clearly, in a concentrated form of the arguments against the conclusion of the contract and constructive proposals were set out in the speeches and articles of the first deputy chairman of the Duma Committee on International Affairs of L.I . Kalashnikov, a member of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Communist Party Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party and the International Economic Relations (his article is published in the appendix). A number of the concerns expressed by representatives of the scientific community..

The third approach can be called a packet. The essence of it is seen to minimize the risks associated with the implementation of the signed contract in real life. Package approach will include a discussion of relations between the two countries on a whole range of issues in their close association with each other. This approach is applied to the relations of Russia and Norway require discussion and finding a compromise on the following main issues:

- ✓ maritime delimitation in the Barents Sea Under the current United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) in 1982;
- ✓ resolve the situation with the conduct of the business and the research activities on Svalbard, including fishing in the 200-mile buffer zone around the archipelago, on the basis of the current Treaty of Paris in 1920;
- ✓ reduction of the naval activity near Norway Russian territorial waters.

One of the controversial issues was the implementation of the Treaty of Paris. As you know, February 9, 1920 in Paris, was signed by the Spitsbergen treaty, which established the international legal status of the archipelago. According to him, over Svalbard, was previously considered no-man's-land, was placed Norway's sovereignty and States Parties to the Treaty provides for equal rights to exploit Svalbard's natural resources and its territorial waters. Norway has committed to in Article 9 of the Treaty not to build and to prevent the establishment of naval bases and fortifications of the archipelago, and not to use it for military purposes. In 1925, Norway has officially announced Spitsbergen part of the Norwegian kingdom. USSR joined the Treaty of Svalbard in 1935. The Norwegian Storting in a resolution of 15 February 1947 acknowledged that the Soviet Union is a state that has, along with Norway special economic interests in Svalbard. Since 1991, these rights are transferred to Russia. To date, members of the Paris Treaty YaV-lyayutsya more than 50 countries: Russia and other countries, took place in the Soviet Union, the USA, Great Britain, Germany, France, Japan, the Netherlands, Bulgaria, the countries of the former Yugoslavia, Hungary, Denmark, Norway, Poland, the Czech Republic, Slovakia, Romania, Italy, Sweden

and others. Russia carries out in the archipelago economic (coal mining, tourism) and research activities. Since 1932, the archipelago is valid State Trust "Arcticugol", owns 23 mining lease the total area of 251 square km, which accommodate one active mine "Barentsburg" and two suspended - "Pyramid" (coal mining ceased in early 1998) and "Grumant" (mothballed in 1961). In the settlement of Barentsburg has production and economic infrastructure, a cultural center, a sports complex, a museum "Pomorje", hospital, kindergarten. It employs Russian scientific organizations in the field of archeology, meteorology, geophysics, glaciology. Consulate General of the Russian Federation. Topical issues of Russian presence on the archipelago are considered as part of the government commission headed by First Deputy Prime Minister of the Russian Federation II Shuvalov.

The question of Svalbard has caused heated debate. Kalashnikov LI Speaking at a meeting of the State Duma on "The draft decree on the application of the State Duma" On the position of the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation in connection with the ratification of the Treaty between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean, "stressed that in fact it is a veiled recognition of Norwegian jurisdiction over sea area near Spitsbergen and the refusal of the Russian law on free economic activity in the area. Criticising the draft statement prepared by the Committee on Foreign Affairs, he said: "Looking at the way mentioned in the committee draft statements by the Treaty of Svalbard, it is difficult not to recall an old Jewish anecdote. Died old Jew, opened his will, and it was written that the country house - wife Sarochka, apartment - my daughter Sonia and son-in-Shmulik, who asked to mention it in his will, mentioning: "Hail, Shmulik." That's how the committee and the authors of the draft statement said hello Svalbard Treaty, but did not do any of this contract conclusions. Our draft statement calls on the Government to take appropriate measures to control the activities of Russian fishing vessels in the Barents Sea and in the Arctic Ocean, including the area of Spitsbergen. Currently, this control is clearly insufficient character. It gives the opportunity of Norway regularly accuse our fishermen for poaching, overfishing, inspect, detain and arrest our vessels. Only the revitalization of the Russian state to control its fishing can make a difference for the better "[9, 2011].

As for the formal position packet conjunction with the agreement of the active military and political activities of Norway, here again, we can recall the old anecdote unforgettable Raikin when the customer is sold completely finished jacket, and asked: "Do you have a claim to the buttons? ". MP MP Nenashev asked question when discussing the contract: "I have already said at the parliamentary hearings: Norway has not reduced the naval activity near our territorial waters. Maybe the ratification of this treaty to defer or postpone, wait for an explanation from Norway in connection with such a policy? "[9, 2011]. In answering this question, the official representative of the President of the Russian Federation, Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of the VG Titov said: "As regards the military activities, to our present subject is irrelevant, since the naval activity is not regulated by the treaty" [9, 2011].

What strengths can be noted using SWOT - analysis investigated the content of the contract, speeches Duma deputies, media, on the Internet.

1. Conclusion of the contract terminates the longstanding dispute with Norway on huge supplies of maritime spaces with a total area of about 175,000 square kilometers. It is important to understand that no agreement has been reached as a result of donation from one State to another of the some areas of maritime areas, which belong to us or Norway, as a result of the waiver of claims on some of these spaces in order to achieve a just and satisfy both parties to the contract. The essence of this agreement is a clear and clear from a legal point of view, the stipulation by the Russian Federation of the maritime areas of the exclusive economic zone and the continental shelf, where it will now be able to fully exercise its jurisdiction and sovereign rights [Titov VG).
2. The conclusion of the agreement with Norway is also important in the context of the establishment of the outer limits of the continental shelf of Russia in the Arctic Ocean, as thereby to make one of the recommendations of the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in regard to the Russian proposal. As a result, maritime delimitation, the waste to our country in the disputed area, divided roughly equally. But if you take the Barents Sea as a whole - it is much more than the disputed area - that leaves us about 860 thousand square kilometers, while in Norway is about 510,000. In the most important for this distinction is the southern section of the disputed area, we got most of the exclusive economic zone and most of the continental shelf. This part is the most promising in resource terms, according to available data, in this area of the field are concentrated mainly to the east of the demarcation line, that is, they are in our area [Titov VG).
3. Open up new opportunities for interaction with Norway in the development of other resources of the former disputed area if the line of demarcation will be affected by any field. Lane separation extends such that the space-born shelf distributed in a proportion of approximately six to one in favor of the Russian Federation. For the first time in decades lifted a moratorium on their development [Kosachov KI].
4. Treaty not only provides maritime delimitation, but also provides unprecedented mode of cooperation in the areas of equal importance to both countries. Conclusion of the agreement extends the possibilities of the cooperation in the exploration and the development of oil and gas resources on the continental shelf. Since his assumption of the temporary ban will be lifted on oil and gas activities in the area, and cross-border deposits will be developed together with the Norwegians with the use of their knowledge and technology. Ratification of the treaty will collect resources in the disputed areas, differentiation is seen as fair by both parties. The document is in the interests of Russia, which leaves most of the disputed zone.
5. The signing of the agreement brings a new phase of the bilateral cooperation in the field of fisheries. Set clear boundaries of zones of jurisdiction Russia and Norway creates a clear and understandable legal conditions for fishing, objectively narrows the likelihood of conflict situa-

tions in the field. Russian depart sovereign rights and jurisdiction on approximately 3.5 million square kilometers of the Norwegian ekonomzony, which we could not claim if it were not for this contract, as this water area is outside the 200 miles from our shores. A key provision of the agreement is that it will not adversely affect the ability of each of the parties in the field of fisheries. Changing only one thing will cease to exist adjacent area, which was set up on an emergency basis in 1978 in order to avoid conflicts over fish stocks. All terms and conditions of our economic activity in the region, including the conditions for our fishermen, remain in force. Fishing in the waters surrounding Spitsbergen, will continue in the same mode. Thus, this agreement does not prejudice our interests in fisheries and will be an additional tool for their protection.

6. Norway is directly adjacent to the Russian North-West, and this is a huge reservoir of the economic cooperation, including in-boundary, cultural, humanitarian, what anything else where we are very interested in the resolution of all disputes with the neighboring country for the benefit of citizens Russia. The agreement expands the prospects for cooperation in the field of joint production facilities and infrastructure, building ships that will create even more opportunities for investment cooperation. All of this ultimately aimed at ensuring sustainable socio-economic development of the northern regions, which corresponds to the interests of our priority.

What weaknesses can be noted using SWOT - analysis of the Russian-Norwegian agreement speeches of the deputies of the State Duma, the publication in the media, on the Internet.

1. The contract does not allow disagreements between the parties on Maritime Delimitation in the Svalbard area. Council of Federation Commission for National Maritime Policy has found it necessary to note in the conclusion of the law that in political circles and the fishing community north-western regions of Russia there are fears that the treaty erodes the international legal status of Spitsbergen, enshrined in the Treaty of Svalbard in 1920. This can lead to an actual retraction position of the Russian Federation on the non-recognition of the established unilaterally by Norway's 200-mile fisheries protection zone around Svalbard. Harm the legal status of the polar domains of the Russian Federation established in 1926. Create the conditions for the displacement of domestic fisheries of the western areas of the Barents Sea and the Svalbard area (the head of the Russian delegation at the talks with Norway Roman Kolodkin).
2. The contract clearly violates the existing ones, which received international legal recognition, borders Russia's Arctic possessions, pushing them in our side for 60-70 miles (east
3. The agreement on the delimitation of direct conflict, openly violating the treaty concerning Spitsbergen in 1920, it is also quite obvious. It is important because the practical application of Norway said contract, which will lead to the fact that our fishermen from the area of Spitsbergen will be forced out, and the practice, including the case with Captain

Yaranceva it eloquently confirms. Why would deny the obvious - that the Russian cause significant damage? (VD Ulas)

4. According to the agreement, we just have betrayed our fishermen, we sacrificed them: the Norwegians were not only Spitsbergen, but also the adjacent territory, as well as the right to set their own rules in the fishing industry. They have already introduced bestralovogo fishing mode, and know what they do, because they have a modern fishing fleet. Norwegians will soon begin to chase for our fishermen trawling in the area is very rich in fish, and we did not lose 230,000 tons per year, and much more (V.S. Seleznev).
5. The agreement defines the conditions for the future and, accordingly, the life of a large number of Russian citizens employed in fishing activities in the Murmansk and Arkhangelsk regions and other regions of Russia..
6. "We are with you at Shtokman put a cross. Stockman - this deposit, which reserves more than all Norwegian fields combined. But the most important thing - it's driving Fedynskiy where even more, twice as much as at the Shtokman field, through intelligence reports, the Norwegians are badly needed in this field. But there was still out of the equation and the fact that Norwegians have a lot of small fields: lifting Godin, the Central Bank, a part of Varangian, well, it is, however, doubtful. Thus, they are, of course, will be to develop the deposits Code Fedynskiy, let us together, even if it is cross-border, at the same time, these, as they have developed a "Snow White". A Stockman is 400 kilometers away, in the ice zone, and it can be put safely cross. "Gazprom" will get his - Russia will not get anything "(Kalashnikov LI).

The implementation of the Russian-Norwegian agreement creates the following features:

- a) expansion of humanitarian and cultural cooperation and contacts between people in the North. Business cooperation in the context of the implementation of the treaty on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean should give additional impetus to cooperation on the development of the northern regions, including in areas such as the establishment of coastal infrastructure for offshore oil and gas production, transportation and processing of hydrocarbons, shipbuilding and marine engineering construction, transport, information technologies and telecommunications, applied research focused on these sectors, preparation of relevant experts [6, 2010];
- b) opportunities for cooperation between the two countries for the exploration and production of hydrocarbons in the former disputed area, a favorable legal environment for the development of oil and gas resources of the Arctic continental shelf;
- c) for cooperating mode of hydrocarbon resources; detailed regulation of the Russian-Norwegian cooperation in mining, which will intersect the line separation;
- d) a clear and understandable legal conditions for fishing, non-significant changes in the respective shares of the parties in the amount of the total allowable catch, and the stability

of the fishing activities of the parties in each respective type of fish stocks that objectively reduces the likelihood of conflicts in this area;

- e) After the entry into force, at least for another fifteen years, with a possible extension for a further period of six years, will act underlying the Russian-Norwegian agreement 1975-1976 years in the field of fishing properties. Continue the work of the Joint Norwegian-Russian Fisheries Commission, in which the agreed amount of the total allowable catches quota fishing. An even greater practical importance is the development of common technical measures to regulate fishing shared stocks in the Barents and Norwegian Seas, which will eliminate the grounds for possible conflicts over the detention of Russian ships Norwegian Coast Guard.

Threats in the implementation of the analyzed contract arising from the fear of what the future may occur any adverse scenarios, attempts are made to Norwegian rivals in economic activity limits the access of Russian businesses in the fishing industry in the areas of fishing. In this case, Russia is the minimal required set of tools - both legal, international legal protection of our interests in the area, and the event is of a practical nature, which would not be less sensitive to our partners for the development of the disputed area. Pressing issue of the need for modernization of the Russian fishing industry, the transition to a more modern, more efficient, eco-friendly methods of doing business, and government support updates in the industry.

As for the threat that Russia loses something, in response to the KI Kosachov logical said: "You can only lose what possess. We've never owned those areas that we call controversial. We now draw the line marine space and the contracting of cooperation in the entire area of the former's disputed region of ... I am convinced that this ratification is nothing for the worse does not change. Moreover, I am convinced that this ratification creates additional advantages and benefits for our people who live in the regions of the Russian north-west. Someone here said a phrase that the gas exchange is inadequate for fish. No trace of any exchange! We are a part of our ability to add fishing opportunities for hydrocarbons and insure our future opportunities for the development of the Arctic together - I hope - with Norway in the mode of good-neighborliness and cooperation, not confrontation "[9, 2011].

As for the threat that Russia loses something, in response to the KI Kosachov logical said: "You can only lose what possess. We've never owned those areas that we call controversial. We now draw the line marine space and the contracting of cooperation in the entire area of the former's disputed region of ... I am convinced that this ratification is nothing for the worse does not change. Moreover, I am convinced that this ratification creates additional advantages and benefits for our people who live in the regions of the Russian north-west. Someone here said a phrase that the gas exchange is inadequate for fish. No trace of any exchange! We are a part of our ability to add fishing opportunities for hydrocarbons and insure our future opportunities for the development of the Arctic together - I hope - with Norway in the mode of good-neighborliness and cooperation, not confrontation "[9, 2011].

Given the current vector of international development at the multi-polar world is becoming urgent problem of solidarity and the creation of the Arctic depoliticized «International Arctic union» Arctic - XXI »under the auspices of the United Nations, where Russia will not be in splendid isolation resist NATO and Euro-Atlantic solidarity. International non-political commission UN (Arctic «G20») can be a open public platform for exchange of views on all issues of natural resources, economy, infrastructure in the Arctic area, monitoring the situation, negotiations and consistent decision-making for all the countries of the world. It is important here to work out a mechanism of national interests, the search for compromise solutions, develop joint policies, conflict resolution in the Arctic. The main advantage of «International Arctic union» will be to develop real trust in each other, in a constructive integration and coordination of all activities in the Arctic, including measures in sensitive areas such as military and strategic relationships; production and transportation of oil and gas, as the union's financial and economic resources in the implementation of the important infrastructure projects of the global significance in the Arctic.

This formulation of the problem of the Arctic solidarity is timely and relevant, especially given the fact that the 19-20 January 2011 took place in London North European summit at which leaders of the nine countries - the United Kingdom, Iceland, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Norway, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania - have discussed the strengthening of cooperation and the establishment of the North "mini-NATO". Former U.S. Ambassador to Norway Bensom K. Whitney believes such a project beneficial to the organization in order to "prismatri-Vat for polar bears and Russian"<sup>5</sup>. The project involves the creation of the Nordic-Arctic unit, which will include a joint military and border



forces, intelligence agencies, the center of defense against cyber attacks, as well as a system of coordination in the Arctic. The conceptual basis for the ly created Nordic Covenant is the report of the former head of the Foreign Ministry and the Ministry of Defence of Norway Thorvald Stoltenberg «Nordic cooperationon foreign nand security policy» (2009). Arctic thrust generated by the military unit is not in doubt. Stoltenberg himself admits that the idea of Scandinavian mini-NATO - Russian response to efforts by surveying and exploration of the Arctic shelf and the natural resources underneath. According to Stoltenberg, the Northern Alliance - a "natural" association. "It's a matter of geography, culture, and values. We speak the same language. We feel so close to each other, what we do not have with other people, - he says. - The Nordic countries have already established excellent cooperation between the intelligence services. This has not happened even during the Cold War. There is a close con-tacts on a personal level. All this is a matter of trust, the issue of common interest. " Stoltenberg said that

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>5</sup> In Europe, creating a "mini-NATO" to deal with Russia. URL: [http://www.newsru.com/world/18jan2011/mininato\\_print.html](http://www.newsru.com/world/18jan2011/mininato_print.html). Smirnov Yu Mini NATO look after russkimi.18 January 2011. 10:32 URL: <http://www.utro.ru/articles/2011/01/18/949807.shtml> (date of access: 19.01.2011).

although Finland and Sweden are not members of NATO, not the words of solidarity expressed by the type of alliance between the five states that already exists. "Can you believe that in the event of an attack on one of the Nordic countries, a country can be isolated from the others? No. If there is an attack on a northern country, it may be that will be drawn into the conflict, and all the rest of the country "[12, 2010]. Such a plan to create a North European Pact finds broad support among the local defense industry.

In addition, the Nordic countries actively discussed creating «United Nordic Federation». Book by Professor Gunnar Wetterberg, who is the author of the idea of creation of a United Nordic Federation, recognized as the official document of the Nordic Council - the regional-political advisory body of all five Nordic countries. Participants in the proposed federation except Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden may become three autonomous territories - the Faroe Islands, Greenland and Åland. Together, they would have been the 10th largest economy in the world - larger than the economies of Russia and Brazil - and the fifth or sixth largest economy in the European Union. In the conduct of the federation is supposed to transfer authority in the area of foreign and defense policy, the coordination of economic policies on the labor market and research (research policy would probably). As things stand today, that of the United Nordic Federation would be 25 million people and GDP of about \$ 1,600 billion dollars. Currently, the Nordic Region is not part of the G20, which is a loss for the region and for the world. «United Nordic Federation» would play a clear and constructive role in the G20. Nordic combined Federation may become the new United States in miniature. Nordic cooperation (Nordic cooperation) could also go much further than the European co-operation. The combined value of the Scandinavian already started cooperating in law, social security and taxation. Naturally, each country has its own understanding of its national interests and different implements the idea of Arctic multilateral solidarity. Yet I am convinced that the Northern Europe and Russia in the twenty-first century there is a strategically good chance for a peaceful and mutually beneficial solution to the problems of natural resources in the Arctic. This is a very difficult and long process of international. Having signed and ratified the Treaty of Cooperation (2011) Russia and Norway, together advanced another step in the right direction on the path of positive peace, not military-political solidarity of the Arctic. To advance along this path in all countries have their supporters and detractors, indifferent and doubters. This is quite natural and understandable. But we must not forget that the Arctic we have one and we are all humans of a single global society with a common destiny. Without integration and pooling of resources of all mankind Arctic will be difficult to master.

## Literature

1. Howard Roger. The Arctic Gold Rush: The New Race for Tomorrow's Natural Resources. - London: First published 2009. - 259 c.
2. Lukin YF The great division of the Arctic: a monograph. - Arkhangelsk: (A) FU, 2010. - 399 p.
3. Charles Emmerson What Moscow wants in the Arctic / / The Financial Times. URL: [http://rus.ruvr.ru/by\\_source/1563279/index.html](http://rus.ruvr.ru/by_source/1563279/index.html) (date accessed: 01.05.2010).

4. Sale Richard, Potapov Eugene. The Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North. - London: Frances Lincoln Ltd, 2010.
5. The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea - UNCLOS). URL: [http://www.un.org/ru/documents/decl\\_conv/conventions/lawsea.shtml](http://www.un.org/ru/documents/decl_conv/conventions/lawsea.shtml) (date accessed: 10.04.2011).
6. Visit of Prime Minister of Norway to Russia 15.09.2010. URL: <http://www.itar-tass.com/level2.html?NewsID=15494371&PageNum=0> (date accessed: 15.09.2010).
7. Norway has ratified the treaty on maritime border with Russia. Lenta.ru. 09.02. , 2011. URL: <http://www.rao-offshore.ru/ru/press-centre/news/69-2011-02-09-13-42-06> (date accessed: 09.04.2011).
8. Walter Gibbs. Norway welcomes the approval by the Russian Duma treaty for the Barents Sea / / Reuters, UK. - 2011. - March 27. URL: <http://www.inosmi.ru/politic/20110327/167790203.html> (date accessed: 09.04.2011).
9. Transcript of the meeting of the State Duma of the Russian Federation of 25.03.2011. Number 24. The draft federal law "On ratification of the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean." URL: <http://transcript.duma.gov.ru/node/3405/?full> (date accessed: 09.04.2011).
10. Ratification of the Treaty between Russia and Norway on maritime delimitation. URL: <http://www.kremlin.ru/acts/10869> (date accessed: 09.04.2011).
11. Only the "United Russia" supported the ratification of the treaty with Norway. URL: <http://www.rian.ru/politics/20110325/357716758.html> (date accessed: 09.04.2011).
12. Andrew Rettman. The Nordic countries closer together in our expanding universe / / «EUobserver.com», Belgium. 07/12/2010. URL: <http://www.inosmi.ru/europe/20101207/164754790.html> (date accessed: 19.01.2011).

## ***Appendix***

### **Ratification of the Treaty between Russia and Norway on the maritime delimitation**

8 April 2011, 09:50

Key words: *foreign policy, Norway*

Dmitry Medvedev signed Federal Law "On Ratification of the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean." Federal law passed by the State Duma on 25 March 2011 and approved by the Federation Council on 30 March 2011.

### **The reference about the state-legal management**

The federal law provides for the ratification of the Treaty between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on the maritime delimitation and the cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean, which was signed in Murmansk on September 15, 2010.

The agreement terminates lasted from 1970 the process of delimitation of the disputed maritime area covering about 175,000 square kilometers. Article 1 of the Treaty established the maritime delimitation line that divides the disputed area into two approximately equal parts.

Agreement establishes the terms of the cooperation in fisheries, providing for the conservation of the mechanism of co-regulation of fisheries in the Barents Sea.

The Agreement sets out the principles of cooperation in the development of hydrocarbon deposits. The field crossing the line of the demarcation can only be operated on the basis of the agreement as a whole.

Conclusion of the agreement in the interests of the Russian Federation. Clarification of distribution limits of sovereignty, sovereign rights and jurisdiction of the two countries will strengthen the stability and predictability of the Russian-Norwegian relations, creating favorable conditions for the expansion of mutually beneficial cooperation.

8 April 2011, 09:50

**Resource:** URL: <http://www.kremlin.ru/acts/10869> (Date of access: 09.04.2011).

### **Treaty between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on the time-bordering maritime areas of the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean**

15 September 2010

The Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway (hereinafter referred to as the Parties), wishing to maintain and strengthen good-neighborly relations, taking into account the situation in the Arctic Ocean and the role of the Parties in the region, wishing to contribute to the stability and strengthen cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean Recalling the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 (hereinafter referred to as the Convention), referring to the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on the delimitation of maritime spaces in the Varanger Fjord on July 11, 2007 (hereinafter referred to as the 2007 Agreement g), and wanting to complete maritime delimitation between the Parties, Conscious of the special economic significance of the living resources of the Barents Sea to the Russian Federation and Norway and their coastal fishing communities and the need to avoid disturbances in the economy of the coastal regions, where the population is generally led to fishing the area, realizing the traditional character of the Russian and Norwegian fishing in the Barents Sea, recalling his primary interest and responsibility as coastal States for the conservation and rational management of living resources in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean, in the accordance with the international law, stressing the importance of effective and responsible management of their hydrocarbon resources, have agreed as follows:

**Article 1**

1 Line maritime delimitation between the Parties in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean is defined as the geodetic lines connecting points that are defined by the following coordinates:

1. 70°16'28.95" n.l.                      32°04'23.00" w.l.

(This point corresponds to point 6 of the demarcation line, as defined in the Agreement of 2007)

2. 73°41'10.85" n.l.                      37°00'00.00" w.l.

3. 75°11'41.00" n.l.                      37°00'00.00" w.l.

4. 75°48'00.74" n.l.                      38°00'00.00" w.l.

5. 78°37'29.50" n.l.                      38°00'00.00" w.l.

6. 79°17'04.77" n.l.                      34°59'56.00" w.l.

7. 83°21'07.00" n.l.                      35°00'00.29" w.l.

8. 84°41'40.67" n.l.                      32°03'51.36" w.l.

The ultimate point of the delimitation line is defined as the point of intersection of a line drawn through the points 7 and 8, and the geodesic line connecting the easternmost point of the outer limit of the continental shelf of Norway and the most westerly point of the outer limit of the continental shelf of the Russian Federation, as established in accordance with Article 76 and Annex II of the Convention..

2. Geographical coordinates of the points listed in paragraph 1 of this Article, defined in the World Geodetic System 1984 coordinates (WGS 84 (G1150, in version 2001.0)).

3. Illustrative line of demarcation and the points listed in paragraph 1 of this Article, are shown on the map-diagram attached hereto. In case of discrepancy between the description of the line set out in this Article, and the image of lines on a map diagram prevail line description given in this Article.

**Article 2**

Each Party shall comply with the maritime delimitation line established in Article 1, and is not intended to, and does not exercise any sovereign rights or jurisdiction of the coastal state in the sea areas outside the line.

**Article 3**

1. In the area east of the maritime boundary, which is located within 200 nautical miles from the baselines from which the breadth of the territorial sea of the Norwegian mainland, but beyond 200 nautical miles from the baselines from which the breadth of the territorial sea of the Russian Federation (hereinafter called the special district), the Russian Federation on the date of entry into force of this Treaty shall have the right to exercise sovereign rights and jurisdiction arising out of the jurisdiction in the exclusive economic zone, which Norway would otherwise be entitled to exercise under international law.

2. To the extent that the Russian Federation has sovereign rights or jurisdiction in special areas, as provided for in this Article, such exercise of sovereign rights or jurisdiction arises under an agreement between the parties and does not constitute an extension of its exclusive economic zone. To this end, the Russian Federation shall take the necessary measures to ensure that any

discharge of such sovereign rights or jurisdiction in special areas was thus reflected in its of the respective laws, regulations and maps.

#### **Article 4**

1. The conclusion of this Agreement shall not adversely affect the ability of each of the Parties in the field of fisheries.
2. To this end, the Parties shall continue to cooperate closely in the field of fisheries in order to maintain their current share of the total allowable catch volumes and ensure relative stability of fishing activities for each respective type of fish stocks.
3. Parties apply the precautionary approach widely to conservation, management and use of shared fish stocks, including straddling fish stocks in order to protect the living marine resources and preserve the marine environment.
4. Except as provided in this Article and Annex I, nothing in this Treaty shall affect the application of agreements on cooperation in the field of fishery products between the Parties.

#### **Article 5**

1. If the hydrocarbon field extends beyond the boundary line, the Parties are applied the provisions contained in Annex II.
2. If the existence of hydrocarbon deposits on the continental shelf of a Party, the other Party believes that this field extends over its continental shelf, the latter Party may notify the first side, and should provide the data on which it bases its opinion.

If this opinion is presented, the parties begin a discussion about the contours of hydrocarbon deposits is less about the possibility of exploitation of such property as a whole. In the course of this discussion, the Party that initiated it, should provide justification for an opinion confirming its geophysical and / or geological data, including any existing drilling data, and both parties must make every effort to ensure that all information relating to the matter has been provided for the conduct of such a discussion. If the hydrocarbon deposit extends continental shelf of each of the Parties and the deposit on the continental shelf of one hand may be used in whole or in part from the continental shelf of the other Party, or exploitation of hydrocarbon deposits on the continental shelf of a Party may affect the possibility of exploitation of hydrocarbon deposits on the continental shelf of another Party, at the request of one of the parties in accordance with Annex II is an agreement on the exploitation of hydrocarbon deposits as a whole, including its distribution between the Parties (hereinafter referred to as the Agreement of Association).

3. Operation of a hydrocarbon field, which extends to the continental shelf of the other Party, may only be initiated in accordance with the provisions of the merger agreement.
4. Any dispute between the Parties in respect of such deposits shall be settled in accordance with Articles 2 - 4 of Appendix II.

#### **Article 6**

This Agreement shall not prejudice the rights and obligations under any other treaties to which they are party, and the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway, and which are in force at the time of the entry into the force of this Treaty.

#### **Article 7**

1. The Appendix to this Agreement are an integral part. Unless expressly provided otherwise, a reference to this Agreement includes the reference to the Annex.

2. The amendments to the Annexes to this Agreement shall enter into force in accordance with the date provided for in the agreements for such amendments.

#### **Article 8**

This Agreement is subject to the ratification and shall enter into the force on the 30th day after the date of the exchange of the instruments of the ratification.

#### **Appendix I**

To the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on maritime delimitation and the cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean.

### **The questionings about fishing**

#### **Article 1**

Agreement between the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Government of the Kingdom of Norway on the cooperation in the field of fisheries on April 11, 1975 and the Agreement between the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Government of the Kingdom of Norway on mutual relations in the field of fisheries on October 15, 1976 remain in force for a period of fifteen years after the entry into force of this Treaty. After this period, each of these agreements remain in force for a further six-year periods, unless either Party notifies the other Party of its termination no later than 6 months before the expiration of the six-year period.

#### **Article 2**

In the former disputed area within 200 nautical miles from the mainland of Russia or Norway technical regulations regarding, in particular, the mesh size of fishing nets and minimum size set by each of the Parties for their fishing vessels used during the transition period of two years from the the date of the entry into the force of this Treaty.

#### **Article 3**

Total allowable catches, mutual catch quotas and other measures regulating fisheries still agreed in the Joint Russian-Norwegian Fisheries Commission in the accordance with the agreement referred to in Article 1 of this Annex.

#### **Article 4**

Joint Russian-Norwegian Fisheries Commission continues to consider measures to improve the monitoring and control of the co-managed fish stocks in the accordance with the agreement referred to in Article 1 of this Annex.

#### **Appendix II**

To the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on the maritime delimitation and the cooperation in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean.

## **Трансграничные месторождения углеводородов**

### **Article 1**

Agreement to merge between the Parties on the exploitation of transboundary hydrocarbon deposits referred to in Article 5 of this Agreement, shall include the following:

1. Identification of transboundary hydrocarbon deposits, which is to be operating as a single unit (geographical coordinates, which are usually listed in the annex to the Agreement).
2. Geographical, geological and geophysical characteristics of transboundary hydrocarbon deposits and the methodology used for data classification. Any geological data used to justify these geological features are jointly owned by legal persons with rights under the Agreement on the joint operation referred to in paragraph 6 a) of this Article.
3. Information on the total amount of hydrocarbon resources in the transboundary hydrocarbon deposits and the methodology used for these calculations, as well as parameters of the distribution of hydrocarbon resources between the Parties.
4. The right of each Party to copies of all geological data, and other data relevant to the co-operating mine that has been collected in connection with the operation.
5. The obligation of the Parties to provide their own all the necessary permits required in accordance with their national law to develop and operate cross-border hydrocarbon deposits as a whole in accordance with the merger agreement.
6. The obligation of each Party
  - a) require the relevant legal persons with rights to explore for and development of hydrocarbons on the corresponding side of the demarcation line, the conclusion of the Agreement on the joint operation to regulate the exploitation of transboundary hydrocarbon deposits as a whole in accordance with the merger agreement;
  - b) require submission for approval by both Parties to the Agreement on the joint operation, as well as to carry out such a claim without undue delay or refuse it without proper justification;
  - c) ensure that the provisions of the Agreement on the union to take precedence over the provisions of the Agreement on co-operation in the event of any discrepancy between them;
  - d) to require entities with rights to develop transboundary hydrocarbon deposits as a whole, the destination field operator as their joint agent in accordance with the provisions of the merger agreement, at the same time, the appointment or replacement of any field operator subject to prior approval by the Parties.

7. The obligation of each Party shall not refuse, subject to the requirements of national legislation, to issue legal persons with rights to explore for and produce hydrocarbons on its side of the demarcation line, or persons acting on their behalf, the authorization for the drilling of wells to identify and distribution of the stocks of cross-border hydrocarbon deposits.

8. If the Parties agree otherwise, the obligation of each Party to authorize the start of production from the transboundary hydrocarbon deposits only after the joint approval of the Parties to the start of production, expressed in accordance with the merger agreement.

9. The obligation of the Parties in advance, before the completion of the cross-border hydrocarbon deposits, to determine by mutual agreement of terms of mining.

10. The obligation of the Parties to consult with each other concerning the applicable measures to protect the health, safety and environmental protection prescribed by the national legislation of each Party.

11. The obligation of each Party shall ensure that inspections are located on its continental shelf installations for the extraction of hydrocarbons and hydrocarbon extraction activities carried out by it in connection with the operation of cross-border deposits by the Board; obligation of each Party to provide on-demand access to inspectors of the other Party to such installations, the relevant measuring systems located on the continental shelf or in the territory of any Party, as well as the obligation of each Party shall provide on a regular basis to provide relevant information to the other Party in order to enable it to meet their fundamental interests, including those related to health, technology safety, environmental protection, production of hydrocarbons and measurement.

12. The obligation of each Party shall not change the content of the right to explore for and produce hydrocarbons provided by one Party and relating to the deposit shall be present-sharing in accordance with the merger agreement, and does not transfer it to other entities without prior consultation with the other Party.

13. The obligation of the Parties to establish a Joint Commission for consultations between the Parties on matters relating to any planned or existing joinable deposits is less hydrocarbons. The Joint Commission is a means of ensuring ongoing consultation and exchange of information between the two parties on such issues, as well as a means for resolving issues through consultation.

## **Article 2**

The Parties shall make every effort to resolve any dispute as quickly as possible. However, if the parties can not reach agreement, they jointly consider all options to resolve the situation.

## **Article 3**

1. If the parties can not enter into the merger agreement referred to in Article 1 of this Annex, such disagreement should be settled as soon as possible by negotiation or by any other procedure

agreed between the Parties. If the disagreement is not settled within six months from the date when one of the parties has requested negotiations with the other party, then either party may refer the dispute to an arbitral tribunal composed of three members.

2. Each Party shall appoint one arbitrator and the two arbitrators so appointed shall choose the third arbitrator who shall be the Chairman. The President can not be a citizen of the Russian Federation or Norway or reside permanently in these countries. If either Party can not appoint an arbitrator within three months from the date the request was expressed for such a designation, either Party may request that such appointment was made by President of the International Court. The same procedure shall apply if, within one month after the appointment of the second arbitrator, the third arbitrator shall be elected.

3. All decisions of the Arbitration Court in the absence of unanimity accepted by the majority of votes of its members. For all other issues arbitral tribunal itself establishes its own rules of procedure. Decisions of the Arbitration Court are binding on the Parties, and the merger agreement referred to in Article 1 of this Annex, the Parties is in compliance with such decisions.

#### **Article 4**

1. In the event that the Parties have reached an agreement regarding the distribution of hydrocarbon deposits, they will appoint an independent expert to decide on such distribution. The decision of the independent expert is binding on the parties.

2. Notwithstanding the provisions contained in paragraph 1 of this Article, the Parties may agree to a different distribution of hydrocarbon deposits among themselves.

**Resource:** URL: [http://news.kremlin.ru/ref\\_notes/707](http://news.kremlin.ru/ref_notes/707) (Date of access: 15.09.2010).

## Russia is ready to give to Norway 100 hundred thousand square kilometres of the Barents Sea

Another «Kem volost» will give according of the interests «Gazprom»



Kalashnikov LI First Deputy Chairman of the Duma Committee on International Affairs <sup>6</sup>.

On Friday, 25 March (2011), at a meeting of the State Duma will discuss the ratification of the treaty with Norway, sending the jurisdiction of our northern neighbor, hundreds of thousands square kilometers of the Barents Sea. Ratification of the treaty may eventually lead to loss of our fishermen to 60% of their catch in the basin. So, in the depressed areas of northern Russia will be tens of thousands of new unemployed. In addition, the contract likely put an end to the Shtokman project,

which would revive the economy of the entire region.

### Was a real «grey zone»?

Submitted for the ratification of the treaty was signed by the foreign ministers of Russia and Norway in September last (2010) year. How many times repeated the official media, the agreement resolved the contradiction between Norway and our country that emerged about 40 years ago. It really is. The question is how and in whose favor has settled. The dispute between Norway and the Soviet Union began in the 1970s with the emergence of international law institutions of the exclusive economic zone and continental shelf. Up to this point all the seas and oceans less narrow strip of territorial waters (maximum - 12 nautical miles from the coast) were open to the economic activity of a country. But in the 70 years of the state began to establish a 200-mile ekonomzony in which coastal country received preferential right to catch fish and other biological resources and establishes its national fisheries regulations. And the purpose of extraction of resources from the seabed (primarily oil and gas) started well and the section of the continental shelf - the bottom of the seas and oceans, which is a geological extension of the continents and sometimes extends even further than 200 miles from the coast.

The Soviet Union and Norway have made essentially different proposals to establish the boundaries ekonomzon and offshore holdings in the Barents Sea. Norway demanded a section along the line equidistant between the banks of the two countries. This is a frequent topic principle, which, however, is not universal. Indeed, one of the countries could gain a decisive advantage in the division simply by projecting headland or peninsula. That is exactly the case in the Barents Sea, where the Norwegian coast "hangs" over the Russian. Therefore, this principle is often corrected by taking into ac-

---

<sup>6</sup> Leonid Kalashnikov, a member of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Communist Party, the secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of International and Economic Relations. He was born on August 6, 1960 in the village of Steppenwolf's Palace on the banks of Lake Baikal. Early lost his parents, raised in an orphanage in the city of Ulan-Ude. In 1982 he graduated from the Faculty of Engineering of the East Siberian Institute of Technology. In 1985 he joined the Communist Party. He graduated from the Higher Komsomol School of the Central Committee of the Young Communist League and the graduate school at the ESC. He worked at the WHA, was elected a member of the City Council of Togliatti. Since 1996 - in Moscow. Since 2006 - chief editor of "Working paper." URL: <http://kprf.ru/personal/kalashnikov/> (date of access: 09.04.2011)

count the length of the coast and the population. The Soviet Union made a proposal to hold the line on the edge of the Arctic section of the sector of the USSR, established in 1926. This polar sector, recognized today, means the ownership of Russia is not the sea, but only the land located within the sector (including sushi, which can be opened or the sea surface as a result of tectonic processes). In the position of the Soviet Union had its own logic: if all land within a polar sector is ours, it is natural to distinguish between space and sea along this line.



These two Query-positions of the USSR and Norway and in the Barents Sea formed a controversial area of about 175 thousand square meters. km. Neither Norway nor the Soviet Union were not prepared to accept the position of the opposite side. Controversial situation then was settled near the agreements, which were seen as temporary. Agreement on Fisheries and actually provided our Norwegian fishermen the opportunity to fish in all waters of the Barents Sea. And for the regulation of fishing was created Joint Norwegian-Russian Fisheries Commission (SRNC), who is now almost 40 years sets the allowable catch quotas and regulates the technical issues of production of bio-resources.

With the collapse of the Soviet Union our Navy declined several times. Due to lack of funds the ships were chained to the shore. But earlier support fishermen in certain areas of the warships were commonplace. Following that melted away such intangible but essential thing in international affairs, as the authority of the country. Norwegians are increasingly delaying our vessels in the Barents Sea. In parallel, the Norwegian seal is blown horror over the disputed area, which was named the "gray zone." Allegedly, there is poaching, and all sorts of ugliness. Meanwhile, it is now clear that it was "temporary" agreement 70 in the Barents Sea have created the optimal mode of fishing. Our Norwegian fishermen and can move freely around the pool after the migrations of fish stocks, and agreed fishing quotas are not allowed to undermine the fish "fertility" of the sea.

But after several years of negotiations, a new agreement between Russia and Norway shared the disputed area roughly equal. The historic breakthrough? The trade-off for the benefit of both parties? But why in February of this year, the Norwegian parliament - the Storting - unanimously ratified this treaty? This is despite the fact that in the current Storting has a strong opposition coalition.

### **Why is it useful to be Katon?**

Russian ratification of the new treaty will constitute a waiver of the legal position that defended our country for decades. This is our regular territorial concession after the transfer of the United States of the Bering Sea shelf, and China - the disputed islands in the Amur. The signing of the agreement with Norway immediately provoked a sharp intensification of the Powers which have territorial claims to our country. Suffice it to recall how strained our relations with Japan on the issue of the notorious "northern territories."

You say that because Norway could not take our position, it is not a sin to revise it? But this is a very controversial issue. Roman senator Cato the Elder years ended all his speeches, regardless of the topic, the words "Carthage must be destroyed." And in the end the Romans destroyed Carthage. China nearly 50 years claimed that Hong Kong - is part of the Chinese territory. And succeeded.

You should understand that Norway has nearly 40 years of living in hydrocarbon with a continental shelf. That offshore crude oil and natural gas have made Norway a poor periphery of Europe into one of the richest countries in the world. But stocks in the North Sea and the Norwegian Sea to an end. A field development in the Barents Sea in the 80 years of the moratorium was imposed until the Barents Sea shelf section. This situation after a certain time would compel Norway to go to the section of the Barents Sea on our terms. In time trouble were Norwegians, not us. We can say that we gave up on the eve of victory.

### **How the Russian Foreign Ministry had forgotten about Shpizbergen**

For any specialist in international law who knows Barents Sea situation, it is obvious that the most important role for the determination of the maritime areas in the basin plays the Treaty of Paris in 1920 on Spitsbergen. Background is as follows. For several centuries it was Russian were pioneers in the development of this northern archipelago, which our ancestors called Grumant. But in 1920, when Russia was not up to the northern seas, the great powers signed an agreement transferring sovereignty over Svalbard in Norway. However, under this agreement Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago has been very limited. In particular, all countries are parties to the treaty have complete freedom of economic activity, both on the islands themselves, and in the large adjacent sea area. This freedom of economic activity clearly illustrates the fact that Norway has no right to set around Spitsbergen nor its economic zone or its continental shelf. And the Soviet Union, acceded to the Treaty on Spitsbergen in 1935, has used its rights under the contract, in particular the coal mined in the archipelago.

Meanwhile, in 1977, Norway declared the establishment of around Svalbard its fishery conservation zone, which by its legal status was, in fact, an ersatz of the exclusive economic zone. Naturally, the Soviet Union did not recognize this Norwegian band. In words, Russia continues to maintain this po-

sition. But let's now look at from this point of view on the new agreement with Norway.

It turns out, literally most of the northern and central sections of the boundary line drawn between the Russian Novaya Zemlya and Franz Josef Land, on the one hand and on the other ... Spitsbergen. Let me remind you, the line of distinction between ekonomzony and offshore ownership of the contracting parties. A contract of Norway Svalbard can not set around Svalbard neither one nor the other.

It turns out that most of the demarcation line marked in the new treaty generally can not have any legal justification. And if Russia in spite of these obvious reasons, has entered into this agreement, it means giving up, though in a disguised form of rights that our country has as a member of the Treaty of Paris on Svalbard. And this is a much more serious loss than the loss of part of the disputed area. Indeed, in this case it is a water area of about 240,000 square kilometers, which is four times the size of our losses in the disputed area! Supporters of the treaty spinning like a snake in the pan, trying to prove that this treaty we do not recognize the rights of Norway's maritime areas around Svalbard. They say that there east of the boundary line - a Russian ekonomzona and shelf, and to the west - it is not clear what. But it is, sorry, silly casuistry. Because it is not about the unilateral declaration of the Russian borders of its maritime space. We are talking about the agreement between Russia and Norway. And if a bilateral treaty speaks of "dividing line", it is quite obvious that this is the line between the spaces, which are subject to the sovereign rights of these two contracting parties. And any international arbitration will understand it that way.

It is therefore no coincidence agreement on Svalbard is not mentioned in the new treaty. This is a rough and, I think, a conscious violation of international treaties technology, which is always faithful to the parties confirmed the previous agreements with related subject of regulation.

### **How the Russian Foreign Ministry had forgotten about volcanoes**

At the conclusion of the new agreement, we retreated to the east boundary of Russia's Arctic possessions that are not only secured by our legislation, but also applied to almost all foreign geographical and navigation charts. Our opponents claim that the new agreement does not affect the Russian Arctic sector, as this sector relates only to the islands, and not marine spaces. But it is legal nonsense. To understand this, I propose to introduce the following hypothetical situation. As a result of tectonic processes in the ceded waters of the island appeared. If, as our opponents, we are in no way affected the Russian Arctic sector, this island has to be Russian. But that's what a paradox: an agreement on the delimitation of maritime spaces around the island lies the Norwegian maritime space! One should not think that it is about a fantastic situation. Only in the last century and a half of the world as a result of volcanic activity more than once there were new island - near Sicily, near Iceland, Indonesia, in the Bering Strait. And at the bottom of the Barents Sea, by the way, there are clear signs of volcanic activity.

### **What will be with Russian fishing?**

Main figure, which should be considered when evaluating a new contract, as follows: 60% of the

catch in the Russian Barents Sea today is produced in areas that the new contract gives the jurisdiction of Norway. A Russian fisherman is very well aware of how the Norwegians know how to press our fishing fleet. And as indifferent to protect our fishermen from the Norwegian tyranny Russian state. Each year the Norwegians delay our court.

And that's what he thinks about the section in the Barents Sea the coordinating council "Sevryba", Vice-President of Russian Association of fishery enterprises, entrepreneurs and exporters, Professor Vyacheslav Zilanov: "Do not forget the main thing: we are in the single market terms. We - the competitors. And competitors are struggling. And the arrests of fishing vessels indicate that Norway uses this device to displace us from fishing areas. One of the arguments used: Russian overfished fish poaching. «When Norwegians catapulted to the press about the fact that our fishermen are supposed to be overfished in the year almost two hundred thousand tons of cod, a specialist with half a century of experience in the industry, Professor Zilanov, the news triggered a laugh. After careful monitoring of the fishery is well established: overfishing in Russian fishermen there. And it was confirmed by the Norwegians.

On the whole Russian famous captain of the trawler "Elektron" Valery Jarantsev, who retired to the Russian shores of the chase four armed Norwegian ships. Yaranceva quick to condemn "poacher." But few people know exactly where the Norwegians were trying to arrest the ship Yaranceva. It happened in the area of the Spitsbergen Treaty? That is, from the Russian point of view, in the open sea, so that the actions of Norwegians actually smacked of piracy. Norwegians aggressively "cleaned out" zone of Spitsbergen from our fishermen and to sign a new contract. What will they do after ratification, when Russia itself will leave the sea area of Spitsbergen on the Norwegian side of the dividing line?

Knowing Norwegian, Russian fishermen are sure that in the event of ratification our fleet in a few years will be locked in the ice bag eastern part of the Barents Sea. And, then, our catches are halved. What is the explosive growth of unemployment and an acute social crisis in our cities and towns of the northern coast.

But the fishing industry was already in deep crisis. Today, fish and seafood more than twice lower than the performance of the RSFSR. In the Russian market is gradually replaced by domestic production is imported. Since 2000, imports of fish and seafood in Russia in dollar terms increased by 13 times. But even with the consumption of fish imports Russians compared to the Soviet period fell by half, which is one of the factors of malnutrition of the majority of the population. The construction of fishing vessels has decreased tenfold. In our fleet today is dominated by old domestic court or too old "beushnye" import. In other words, most of our fishermen, risking their lives, going to court, which is good, it's time to hand over the scrap. This is a major reason that our Navy can not compete with the Norwegians in the most modern methods of fishing. Norwegian fishing rules just prefer this way. Thus, under the banner of protecting the nature of our fishermen seriously discriminated against.

Amazingly, the Russian delegation, which prepared the contract, generally was not a single person with fisheries education. Not surprisingly, at the parliamentary hearings on the treaty, passed March

14, no member of the professional associations of Russian fishermen is not called for the ratification of the treaty in its current form.

### «Gazprom» Uner alles!

It is obvious that the agreement with the Russian side consisted primarily for the benefit of the commodity lobby, who can not wait to begin the development of hydrocarbon deposits in the Barents Sea. The interests of the fishing industry have been grossly marginalized. Meanwhile, nothing to prevent Russia at this stage to negotiate with Norway only on the division of offshore hydrocarbon deposits, generally without touching the question of the extent of the exclusive economic zones, ie fisheries issues. So it was possible to divide the field, and to maintain the status quo in matters of fisheries. And this status quo is certainly beneficial for our fisheries, which proves that the practice of the past 35 years.

But even from the point of view of the expansion of Russian production of hydrocarbons this agreement is flawed. The largest deposit in the Barents Sea is the body of Fedynskiy. If Russia has continued to defend the section of the shelf on the edge of their polar domains, all this giant field could be a Russian. But we agree with the fact that half of the field coming off Norway. Supporters of the agreement console us that the agreement establishes the principle of joint development of cross-border deposits. They forget to say that after the ratification of the treaty by the principle is not a large group becomes subject fields that will be entirely in the Norwegian maritime space. This is the birth-place of lift Godin, central banks, and the October Varangian structure



And most importantly, what prefer to remain silent supporters of the agreement: a section of deposits - a cross in the Shtokman project. After Stockman is in such a difficult environment that Russia today is not master it without foreign technical assistance. And here is mine, wholly departed Norway, as well as a set Fedynskiy lie much closer to the coast, at shallower depths and in a much more gentle ice conditions. After Norway ceded it will start developing a set of fields and Fedynskiy, the interest of the Norwegians, and other potential foreign partners in the Shtokman project will fall to zero. Of course, the "Gazprom" will receive a portion of the profits from the development of a set of Fedynskiy. But that's the whole coastal infrastructure of the project, in contrast to the Stockman will inevitably

be Norwegian. So, do not wait for murmanchane new jobs and the development of their region. The conclusion is obvious: it is a contract for the benefit of "Gazprom", but not in Russia's interests.

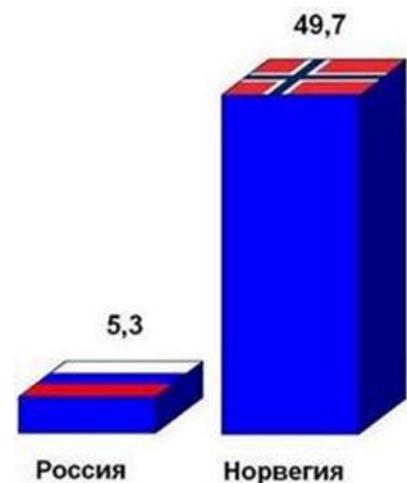
### **NATO: The new jerk to the East на восток**

You can not forget the fact that the conclusion of this treaty - one more step in the expansion of NATO. Norway - a NATO country. The Soviet geopolitical and military is not without reason, feared strengthen NATO intelligence under the guise of economic development of the shelf near Murmansk - the main base of the Northern Fleet of the USSR. We can not exclude the gasket on the ceded Norway's maritime spaces cables with hydrophones to track submarines. Route the cable on the shelf must be consistent with the coastal State. And this is the limiting factor for the establishment of such intelligence systems on the Russian Arctic shelf. Expanding assigned to Norway's maritime areas can seriously increase the chances of NATO in overseeing our submarines of the Northern Fleet..

### **To the question about «Kem volost»**

We are used to the fact that Russia - the largest country in the world. What do we have so much of any resource that will last for generations to come. This habit creates too many educated statesmen "syndrome" generous distribution of the neighbors of the Russian land and water. But in reality, we are also the coldest country in the world. Getting hold of whatever resources we have, as a rule, several times more expensive than in warm countries. Our arable land - a continuous zone of risky agriculture. Almost all of our coastal seas are frozen and therefore not too rich in biological resources.

To bring these sobering figures. Norway claims today for a total of 2.4 million square meters. km of water areas in the oceans in the form of its ekonomzony. It is on 50 hectares of seas and oceans every Norwegian. For comparison - for every Russian has only 5 hectares of the sea, with most of our ekonomzony - is the Arctic Sea, which, in contrast to the "heated" the Gulf Stream in the Barents Sea, most of the year covered by ice.



The conclusion is obvious: extra "townships" we do not have. Homeland Russian trade is not to face..

**Resource:** URL: <http://svpressa.ru/society/article/40913/?f=1> (Date of access: 26.03. 2011).

### **Russia and Norway divided the Barents Sea and the North Atlantic Ocean**

30 March 2011 The Federation Council approved on 293 th plenary meeting of the Federal Law "On ratification of the Agreement between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway on the time-bordering maritime areas of the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean."

Completed lasted from 1970 the process of delimitation of the disputed area in the Barents Sea and the Arctic Ocean with a total area of 175 thousand square kilometers. Russian senators ratified March 30, 2011 at the 293rd plenary meeting of the Russian-Norwegian agreement demarcated maritime areas between the two countries in this area of the world ocean. The document defines the terms of cooperation between the Parties in the field of fisheries and development of hydrocarbon deposits.

The agreement provides for the assignment of Norway Russia "Special District" area of about 3.4 million square km, which will be subject to the regime of the exclusive economic zone of the Russian Federation.

The document provides for the extension of a 15-year term of the agreement between the governments of the USSR and Norway on cooperation in the field of fisheries on 11 April 1975 and on mutual relations in the field of fisheries on October 15, 1976 with the possibility of the extension for another 6 years.

As the status and powers of the Joint Norwegian-Russian Fisheries Commission, which is still in accordance with the Agreements will be agreed and considered the total allowable catches, mutual catch quotas and other measures regulating fisheries, improve the monitoring and the control of the co-managed fish stocks.

The agreement also establishes the principles of the cooperation in the development of the hydrocarbon deposits. Deposit, the contours of which extend on both sides of the demarcation line, will have the status of cross-border and operated as a unit. The Parties undertake to provide each other with the necessary information, including geographical, geophysical and geological characteristics of the cross-border deposits.



At the same time, the Commission of the Federation Council for National Maritime Policy has found it necessary to note in custody under the law, in political circles and the fishing community of the north-western regions of Russia there are fears that the treaty erodes the international legal status of Spitsbergen, enshrined in the Treaty concerning Spitsbergen 1920 years, which may lead to actual retraction position of the Russian Federation on the non-recognition of the established unilaterally by Norway in the 200-mile fisheries protection zone around Svalbard prejudice the legal status of polar domains of the Russian Federation, established in 1926, and to create the conditions for the replacement of the domestic fisheries of the western areas Barents Sea and from the area of Spitsbergen <sup>7</sup>.

**Resource:** URL: [http://www.council.gov.ru/print/inf\\_ps/chronicle/2011/03/item15874.html](http://www.council.gov.ru/print/inf_ps/chronicle/2011/03/item15874.html) (Date of access: 09.04.2011).

Reviewer – Vertishin A.I.,  
Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor

<sup>7</sup> On the picture is the map of the Svalbard - Shpizbergen. URL:[http://www.scantours.com/Spitsbergen\\_Wilderness\\_Camp.htm](http://www.scantours.com/Spitsbergen_Wilderness_Camp.htm) (Date of access: 07.05.2011)

## Economy and Management

UDK [332.12+338.2+316.2](470.116)(045)

### Strategic Management of sustainable development territory of the Solovetsky Archipelago



© **Tsvetkov** Alexander, PhD in Economy, senior lecturer of General and special management chair of Institute of management and region researches, PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov. Priority directions of researches: strategic management, sustainable development of northern specially protected territories, tourism and its place in social and economic development of the region, regional marketing. Contact phone: 8-950-963-09-29. E-mail: [ts@29.ru](mailto:ts@29.ru).

#### Abstract

This article defines spiritual, historical and cultural, scientifically-educational, social-economic, etc. potential of the Solovetsky archipelago territory in the context of the regional strategic development.

Author analyses the management contradictions and problems, points the basic directions of the Solovetsky archipelago strategic development. It's shown specifics of protected areas as management object, their place in the regional social-economic complex. Article provides the main problems of the Solovetsky archipelago development and gives some ways to their solving on the basis of modern concepts of management and marketing.

**Key words:** *strategic management, territory sustainable development, Solovetsky archipelago, partnership, the marketing approach in the territory management, social and economic development of specially protected territories, management efficiency.*

Currently, the most relevant management paradigm is the concept of strategic management, which meets all the requirements of a modern market economy and allows you to optimize management processes at various levels, including at the regional level. Modeling of socio-economic development of the territory of the Solovetsky Archipelago, in our opinion, should be based on modern technology of strategic management and marketing. Universal model of strategic management of a given territory by its very nature will greatly change the management efficiency in the context of the regional socio-economic development.

The word "strategy" comes from the Greek «strategos», which means "the art of the general." Strategic management process – is an effective tool for decision-making at the highest level of management. It should be noted that strategic management can not be reduced to a set routine of rules, procedures and schemes, acting as a kind of concept, philosophy and ideology of the organization. For the strategic management requires large expenditures of effort and money, as well as a high level of training of staff and managers of the company. The Strategic Management, covering all levels of the organization, have a decisive influence on its development.

In the scientific literature the question of the functional value of the strategy for the management in relation to the management of the development site shall be construed as follows

- a) program is targeting the development of the territory;
- b) a way to achieve the ultimate goals of development of the area;
- c) the direction of development of the area and a set of required resources;
- d) a detailed and comprehensive program to achieve the ultimate goals of development of the area and the implementation of its mission;
- e) a set of planned actions taken by management area for the task [1, p. 98-99].

It is desirable that the strategy contains the largest possible set of characteristics such as target direction (for success), originality, rationality, flexibility, adapting itself-dependence, long-term, awareness, stability, continuity, reality (evaluation), competence, creativity (innovativeness), the complexity of , validity, timeliness, Emergency, reliability and comprehensiveness [1, p. 99].

The terms "strategic management" and "strategic planning" is widely included in prac-tic Western management in the 60-ies of XX century. In this period of fascination with the methods of strate-gic planning in the 1960s and 1970s gave way to some cooling, for which eye was followed by the revival of the methods and approaches of strategic management and planning in the 90-ies of the last century. The latest trend continues to this day.

For domestic practice of strategic management methods are so new as it is familiar - it all depends on the approach. On the one hand, the five-year plans, long-term planning of the economy have become part of the asset management practice of the past. At the same time, the existing methods of strategic planning, adequate market conditions and applied in a rapidly changing environment, to a lesser extent were known hosts-governmental leaders of Soviet enterprises. In the 90-ies of XX century and the first years of the XXI century in domestic practice seen rapid dissemination of methods and techniques of strategic management in general and strategic planning in particular [2, p. 6].

According to E. Kuznetsova, the modern researcher in the field of strategic manage-ment, strate-gic planning is the main function of strategic management is the process of setting goals and con-trol system how to achieve them. Strategic planning provides the basis for all management deci-sions and the functions of the organization, motivation and control are focused on the develop-ment of strategic plans. The process of strategic planning provides a framework for the manage-ment of all the participants and the components of the control system. Projecting set out on the real situation in our country, we can say that strategic planning is becoming more and more rele-vance for the Russian companies that enter into fierce competition both between themselves and with international organizations. E. Kuznetsova also notes that unlike strategies of the mission that the strategy has a clear time frame, it operatsionaliziruema, ie can be broken down into a number of the objectives, each of which has its own sub-goals for the implementation of the which one must address a number of specific tasks [3, p. 36-37]. According to our opinion, the strategy of development of the area should be based on its mission, reflecting the territory for the purpose of the society in a global sense. The strategy is designed concretized-Vat mission "to bring" her to the strategic plan.

The foundations of modern methodologies and theories of strategic management laid since the second half of the XX century. A huge contribution to the establishment and development of this

branch of science management made F. Abrams, I. Ansoff, C. Argyris, P. Drucker, J. Quinn, Mintzberg H., T. Peter, M. Porter, K. Prahalad, G. Simon, P. Senge, A. Strickland, A. Thompson, G. Hamel, C. Hofer, E. Chandler, G. Steiner, K. Andrews. With their work first began classical theory of strategic planning, strategic management and then. Among the pioneers of strategic management - not just theoretical. Although almost all of these scientists has made significant progress not only in theory but also in practice, the application of their ideas. We should also note the activities of consulting firms - especially "Boston Consulting Group", "McKinsey", "Arthur D. Little," whose name has become a brand thanks to the developed and first used by these companies innovative tools for strategic planning and management, new methods of re- sheniya strategic issues of development organizations.

Researcher issues of strategic development of territories VS Bochco notes the importance of understanding the fact that the market changes give rise to competition not only between companies, but also between the territories. Now it has become obvious fact. Those power structures that do not take into account this factor, the conduct is not objectively better economic policy in the region. The major competitive position in the competition of the regions - to provide citizens and businesses better living conditions and production. Who makes it successful, he wins. But in order to skillfully organize such activities, it is necessary to comply with a number of basic guidelines for incorporating its territory in contention for a better life. Failure to follow them may result in the underestimation of emerging moments in Russian and international development or the loss of "native roots" from which in any case can not come off [4, p. 23-24]. Here are the proposed VS Bochco principles.

1. The first principle of the source - is the reliance on the resources available. It is an objective consideration of the material, financial, human and scientific resources will properly assess the competitive advantages and opportunities of the territory, and to determine the main directions of its development. In this case, new ideas will always be based on existing reserves and wearing a grounded character.
2. The second principle is the original - the account of the historical and spatial-geographic features and patterns of development of the area. The challenge is not to disturb the natural course of economic and socio-cultural events, and a creatively continue.
3. The third original principle - the account of global trends of development of territories as well as scientific, technical and socio-economic processes. Laying the strategic lines of the future territory should act so that the socio-economic processes on it are gone from the bed of global trends.
4. The fourth principle is the source - search for allies. Alone territories, and the more individual municipalities can not cope not only with the implementation of planned, but with the current problems. Allies must be sought in all instances and areas: among the higher authorities in the Duma, in the unions and business associations, the media and science. Do not do without the financial support and positive public opinion.
5. The fifth principle of the source - the exception imitation. Territory should not seek to become either a "second Paris" or "Second Chicago." Being a faint shadow of another - an unenviable fate [4, p. 23-24].

In the formation mechanism of strategic development, according to the VS Bochco, one should proceed from the need to respect the interests of all participants in the development of areas: government, business, society and science. But the driving force is always the power: it not only sells their interest, but also creates the conditions for the effective functioning of enterprises, improve the investment climate in the region, is an equal competitive opportunities for all partners.

For strategic development is important to form a so-called investoprovedyaschey system. It includes a variety of financial institutions, including mortgage and insurance funds, leasing, trust, consulting and other companies. Highlights issues of the resource support programs: human resources, finance, wealth, and technology. An important area of software development activities will be conceived the idea of co-financing of projects. The first phase of the strategic plan special attention should be given to financing of measures to overcome the crisis and the implementation of institutional reforms [4, p. 35]. VS Bochco notes that are necessary theoretical and applied research on the integration of local opportunities, identify the social and economic capacity are features of distribution of production, transportation and logistics structures. Also in their scientific works, VS Bochco highlighted the positive aspects of the Strategic Plan:

- a) the resolution of the objective contradictions of the system;
- b) the integrated use of available resources in the territory;
- c) targeted structural adjustment in the direction of diversification of the economy and services;
- d) coordinated the development of high-tech, knowledge-based jobs, and on this basis, avoiding the "raw material" direction of development of the local economy;
- e) submission of investment activity for the creation of the Territory of comfortable production and cultural conditions;
- f) the gradual approach of regional economies (of municipalities) to the standards of a world-class development through conscious included in the strategic plans, the use of the global economic and technological advances [4, p. 36].

In developing the model for the sustainable development of the strategic territory Solovetsky archipelago must use the latest achievements of modern science and practice of management using the concept of sustainable development of the territories, which now is widely used around the world. Order of the Government of the Russian Federation from November 30, 2010 № 2136-r of the Concept of sustainable development of rural areas in the Russian Federation for the period up to 2020, according to which the sustainable development of rural areas requires a stable socio-economic development of rural areas, the increase in the production of agricultural and fishery products, improving the efficiency of agriculture and fishery industry, the achievement of full employment of the rural population and improving their standard of living, as well as the rational use of land<sup>1</sup>.

Solovetsky Islands - a unique area of the Arkhangelsk region, which has significantly historical, cultural, natural and environmental and spiritual heritage. Currently Solovki experiencing serious

---

<sup>1</sup> The official internet-portal of the Ministry of Agriculture of the Russian Federation (the section "New Documents"). URL: <http://www.mcx.ru/documents/document/show/14914.77.html> (date of access: 14.04.2011).

difficulties in the socio-economic development in view of the ambiguity and uncertainty of their legal status as a protected area, and the lack of division of responsibilities between key site management. Already in 2001, Solovetsky Museum-Reserve was developed by the Strategic Development Plan, adopted as the basis for long-term planning of its activities. As previously museum, the monastery in 2009 and has developed its strategic development plan, however, in our opinion, many problems remain - there should be closer cooperation between the Solovetsky "forces" that should make the transition to long-term development of new principles - principles of partnership and cooperation.

The Solovetsky archipelago – is specially protected area of the Arkhangelsk region, comprising more than 1,000 objects of cultural heritage in the historical boundaries of the II-I millennium BC to the XX century. In 1992, the complex of monuments of the architectural ensemble of the Solovetsky Monastery was included in the UNESCO list of World Heritage Sites. Decree of the President of the Russian Federation in 1995, the Solovetsky State Museum-Reserve entered in state of the most valuable objects of cultural heritage of the peoples of the Russian Federation. Carry out a strategic analysis of the territory of the Solovetsky Archipelago and define a set of priority measures for the development of the area. Internal control subjects Solo EECCA archipelago are shown in Fig. 1. The bulk of tourist services in Solovki has a federal government agency culture "Solovki state-udarstvenny Historical and Architectural Museum-Reserve" (FGUK "SGIAPMZ"), in whose hands focuses much of the resources of the Solovetsky Archipelago. Museum-Reserve is engaged in reception and service of tourists at Solovki (a tour and transport services, hotel accommodation "Petersburg"), the protection of cultural and natural heritage and museum collections, conservation and restoration of monuments, scientific and journalistic activities, information and public relations. The museum is funded from the federal budget.

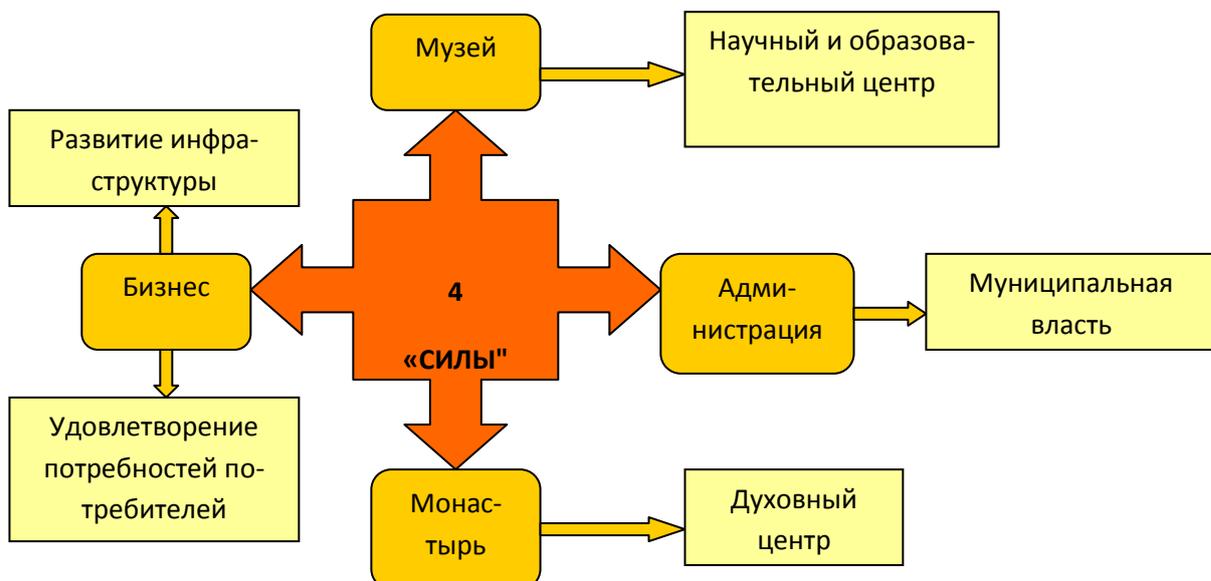
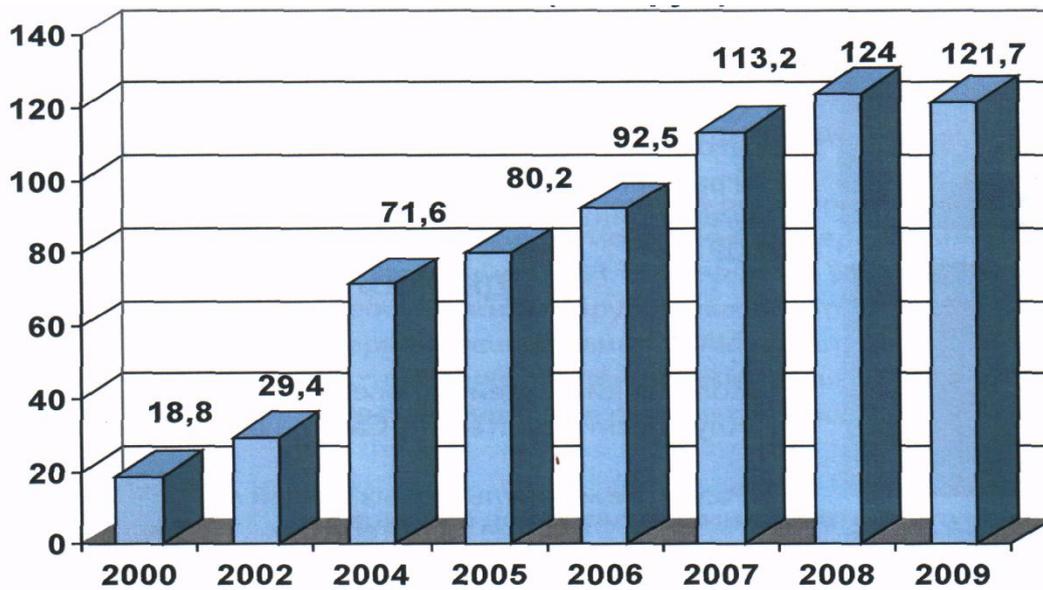


Fig. 1. Internal control subjects Solovetsky archipelago.

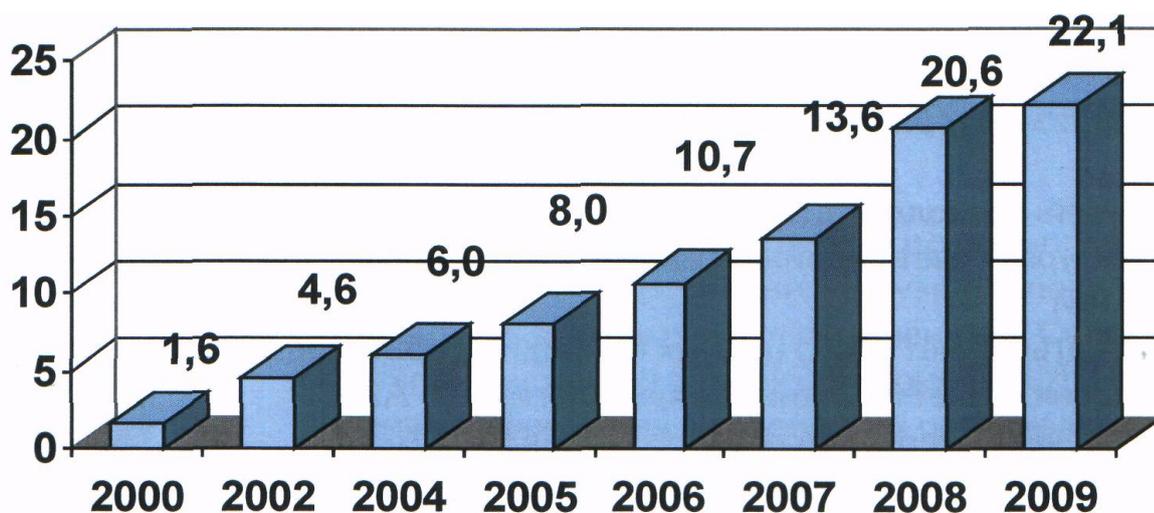
World practice shows that the optimum ratio of budgetary and extra-budgetary funds of the museum 70% to 30% [5, p. 3-4]. The ratio of budget / extrabudgetary in this case is about 2.3, in this case, the activity of the museum can be considered as financially successful. However, objects Solovetsky Museum require high costs of repair and restoration, so the share of the budget

revenues should be much higher, as evidenced by financial performance of the museum<sup>2</sup> (pic. 2,3).



Pic. 2. Budget funding estimated at Solovetsky Museum 2000-2009 years. (mln rub.).

The ratio of budget / extrabudgetary Solovetsky Museum in 2009 was 5.5. With the support of the federal government budget financing and management of the museum remains the same, including the growth of appropriations for capital repairs and restoration of heritage sites under the estimate was 33%. Additional budget funds received for major repairs and restoration on FTIP in 2009 amounted to 259.4 million rubles. These funds have been made the reconstruction of the pier in the harbor of Well-being, design and research work on the reconstruction of the former vegetable store with the device under the information and service center FGUK "SGIAPMZ," an examination of design and estimate documentation for reconstruction of the complex logistics FGUK "SGIAPMZ."



<sup>2</sup> Report on the activities of the Solovki State Historical and Architectural Museum-Reserve in 2009. - Solovki, 2010. - p. 28-29.

Pic.3. Extra-budgetary revenues Solovetsky Museum  
2000-2009 years (mln.).

Note that the main source of extra-budgetary funds - an excursion activities of the museum. In 2009, this article has provided 61.5% of the total budget revenues <sup>3</sup>.

The acceptance and the service of the pilgrims is mainly engaged in the Spaso-Preobrazhensky Solovetsky Monastery. This orthodox religious organization of the Russian Orthodox Church seeks spiritual renewal of society, performs religious rituals, coordinates the activities of farmsteads Monastery in Moscow, Arkhangelsk and Kemi, provides the Sunday school for children and adults, is rebuilding its economy, is engaged in the charity work and the restoration of the monuments. The tendency of the transmission sites on the islands of the Russian Orthodox Church. Currently, the majority of the historical and cultural sites Solovetsky Archipelago, donated the monastery.

In 2009, according to the Solovetsky Museum, visited the archipelago of about 40 thousand people, of which 26,000 - are tourists who visited the museum, 12000 - pilgrims, the rest is not clearly identified their goals. Foreign tourists accounted for about 7% of this flow. Analysis of the data for the years 2001-2009 shows that the current structure of the flow of visitors ("tourists" - 70%, "pilgrims" - 30%) as a whole will be maintained in the short term with a trend increase in the share of pilgrims.

Local government administration in Solovki is a municipality "rural village" Solovki "Primorsky district of Arkhangelsk region in the co-torogo is an archipelago. Local residents, who number about 900 people to be actively involved in the processes of development of the territory of the Solovetsky Archipelago, should be involved in decision-making at the local level. In addition, the acute problem of improving the quality of life of the local population, as well as the improvement of their environment - Solovetsky village, which is located in the immediate vicinity of the monastery, is included in the common cultural space of Solovki.

Recently, the term "cultural space" is found in a variety of ways. The researchers emphasize that the European North is an extremely important place in the historical and cultural development of Russia in view of the most pronounced manifestations are age-old Russian tradition, customs and culture of traditional live coast-dwellers, the presence of elements of wooden religious architecture, as well as the specificity of the modern way of life of the local population. The harmonious combination of a natural and "added" anthropogenic started here has led to the formation of a unique type of protected areas - cultural landscape [6]. In this regard, the most urgent task we believe the formation and development of the cultural landscape of Solovki - certainly "pearl" of the cultural space of the European North of Russia.

---

<sup>3</sup> Report on the activities of the Solovki State Historical and Architectural Museum-Reserve in 2009. - Solovki, 2010. - p.29.

The next subject of the strategic development of the territory of Solovki select a business that serves the needs of the tourists and the pilgrims in the services means size-tion, food businesses, as well as in transport and other areas of service. The overwhelming majority of businesses involved in tourism (hotels "Solo", "Solovki", "Shelter", "Green Village" tourist complex "Company Solovki", bike rental, cafe district consumer society, a number of commercial enterprises, etc. ). Their interests in the archipelago and tourist agencies are involved in the organization of tourists travel to Solovki (a religious organization of the Orthodox Brotherhood "Radonezh" (Moscow) Ltd. "Tourist sightseeing company" POMOR Tour "(Arkhangelsk), LLC" Travel company "Berth" (Kem district, Rabocheostrovsk) Ltd. "Travel company" Lukomor'ye "(Petrozavodsk), JSC" Intourist-Arkhangelsk "(Arkhangelsk), JSC" Intourist-Petrozavodsk "(Petrozavodsk), etc. ).

Thus, in the archipelago, there are four "forces" that are interested in the development of the territory and able to provide such a development, provided mutually beneficial cooperation. However, the activities of these "forces" faced with a lot of contradictions that impede progress. The municipal authority in Solovki, until recently, operated in accordance with the program developed by the socio-economic development of the area, unrelated to the Strategic Plan of the Solovetsky Museum. Was developed separately, and the Strategic Development Plan of the monastery. Find understanding the museum and the monastery managed with difficulty, despite the fact that the common issues have been discussed and even have developed documents on cooperation. In autumn 2005 Solovetsky Museum-Reserve, Solovetsky monastery and the administration of the municipality "Solovetsky District" signed a package of proposals for the development of conservation strategies and the Solovetsky Archipelago and the settlement of church-state relations in the use of monuments associated with its origin to the historic Solovetsky monastery. For the first time in many years, three of the leading institute of Solovki agreed at the local level and applied to the respective parent bodies of state power and control with a consolidated position on the strategy for conservation and development of the Solovetsky Islands. Offers museum and monastery on the use of monuments take into account the needs of the reviving of the Solovki monastery, and for keeping the Solovetsky Museum favorable prospects for development in the creation of new exhibitions, development of tourist routes, placing storage facilities, and economic infrastructure. Moreover, "Solovki agreement" provides a radical strengthening of state heritage protection Solovki, suggesting the creation of the archipelago of federal historical and cultural reserve in accordance with applicable law<sup>4</sup>.

Historically, the monastery was the only "force" in Solovki, providing spiritual and economic prosperity of the archipelago. At the time of the Solovki monastery brethren numbered several hundred people, but today there are only about sixty (farmsteads with about a hundred people). At present, the monastery is actively restores the activity, revives the spiritual, cultural, economic and institutional traditions, but so far with good intentions can not solve the problems facing the

---

<sup>4</sup> The official website of the Federal State Institution of Culture "Solovki State Historical and Architectural Museum-Reserve" (section "Museum and the Solovetsky Monastery"). URL: <http://www.solovky.ru/reserve/ties/monastery.shtml> (date of access: 14.04.2011).

Solovki, so it must find ways of rapprochement and cooperation with the museum, the administration and business, despite the fact that occupies a special position in Solovki. Its characteristic feature - the desire to limit the flow of mass tourism on the island and prevent the commercialization of the archipelago.

Note that the order of the Minister of Culture of the Russian Federation AA Avdeev from 19.11.2009 № 138-CF director of the Federal State Institution of Culture "Solovki State Historical and Architectural Museum-Reserve" Shutov appointed Vladimir (vicar of Holy Transfiguration Solovetsky Monastery Archimandrite Porfiry). Appointment of the head of a secular cleric organization - a very rare case in the world. The authorities attempted to resolve long-standing problems and contradictions between the museum and the monastery radical way. Now, with a single management strategy is developed partnership between the two organizations, which in their activities should complement each other, interact and cooperate with each other, ensuring sustainable development of the territory of the Solovetsky Archipelago.

26-27 February 2010 at Solovki was a meeting dedicated to the comprehensive development of the archipelago, which decided to begin preparations for the founding meeting of the Board of Trustees of the Patriarch of Solovetsky monastery. Using this name, it should be understood that the Board of Trustees of care is not only a monastery, but can not be separated and the village, and the archipelago as a whole. Vicar of Holy Transfiguration Solovetsky Monastery Archimandrite Porfiry in an interview, "Patriarhiya.ru" presented the results of the meeting, noting that "the dynamic recovery of the monastery should be accompanied by the creation of the modern village with advanced engineering and social infrastructure, the village is beautiful and convenient to stay. In connection with these programs, there is a large-scale demand for labor, often highly skilled and highly paid. The task of the local people is to take open jobs in orgsistemah to preserve the ancient architecture, to protect the unique nature of the island, guest services, pilgrims and tourists from all over the world ". [7] Thus, for the implementation of the development strategy of the archipelago is expected to actively use the potential of the local population.

According to MV Lopatkina, who previously served as director of the Solovetsky Museum, as well as the head of administration of the municipality "rural village" Solovki ", the main feature of the ideological and technological basis for the implementation of the Strategic Development Plan Museum, developed in 2001, is the development of a broad and multifaceted partnership Museum with the organizations, institutions and citizens. As the ideology of the partnership implies openness and interest Museum in the development of a multi-faceted and equal cooperation with various institutions and initiatives focused on the preservation of cultural and natural heritage, its involvement in the contemporary socio-economic-cultural and economic life. As a technology partnership implies cooperation resources Museum and its partners to address common concerns and especially significant for both sides. Despite its apparent simplicity, an effective partnership is achieved as a result of long and painstaking building partnerships, finding such fields of activity, which can be combined and coordinated various interests, strategic and tactical vectors of differ-

ent institutions and interest groups. In this context, the Solovetsky Islands are a unique socio-cultural phenomenon.

On the one hand, Solovki is a zone of the potential conflicts of countervailing institutional interests of local stakeholders such as the Solovetsky Museum, Solovetsky Monastery Solovetsky forestry, local government, business and tourism, etc. In addition to this, at Solovki, taking into account their specific national and global significance closely intertwined regional, national, and in recent years - and international interests. By virtue of its institutional nature of all of these structures and solve the main interest groups for each task - the preservation and development "itself." In this regard, one would assume that the Solovki in its present state is doomed to "conflict." As the practice of recent years, namely technology partnership enables to solve many current problems of preservation and development of Solovki. [8]

To overcome the contradictions of the internal control subjects territory Solovetsky Archipelago and caused them problems in the framework of the partnership strategy is recommended to take the following actions:

- a) The establishment of a special advisory body - the Board of Trustees, which would include representatives of all four subjects, as well as chairman of the board, which could serve as a kind of "arbitrator" arbitrator. The purpose of this Council - and bring together the warring parties to reach an agreement;
- b) to overcome the subjectivity in relationship management subjects, especially their leaders, objective solutions to problems in the conservation and development of the unique heritage of the archipelago;
- c) the harmonious development within the local community, the involvement of local people in the development and implementation of strategic plans for development of the area;
- d) strengthening the regulatory role of the relevant federal and provincial governments;
- e) to ensure favorable conditions for attracting investments to Solovki..

The decision facing the Solovki problems requires a deep analysis of the situation, compromise, and perhaps outsourcing professionals. Domestic actors should sit around a table and work out a common strategic plan for the territory, based on the common interest of preservation and development of natural, cultural and spiritual heritage of the Solovetsky Islands. In any territory there are always a few subjects, each of which has its own goals and interests, therefore, in our view, the concept of management of the Solovetsky archipelago should include the organization of a special focal point for the strategic development of the area. The formation of such a center in an orderly relationship of partners from the principle "with each other" to the principle of "partner - Center - partner" that provides access to the transparency of business relationships and create investor confidence. Establishment of the center will generate a set of effective interactions of subjects protected area management.

The structure of the focal point of the territory management (Board of Trustees) to be flexible, providing topical solution of concrete problems, that is project-oriented. Unit within the center

may be set up and disappear as the demand for their services. The following main functions of the center:

- a) the development of the mission and goals of the Solovetsky Archipelago;
- b) coordinating the interests and objectives of all the "forces" that are in the area, finding ways to reconcile in the context of the overall development;
- c) providing spiritual and moral content of all of the activities with the special mission of the Solovetsky Islands as a major spiritual center;
- d) monitoring the resources of the territory;
- e) explore and protect unique historical, architectural and natural monuments in the area;
- f) the interests of the residents living in the area, their involvement in the development of the region, improving their standard of living.
- g) The participation in the development of a strategic (long-term), medium-term and operational plans for development of the area;
- h) development of local target programs, business plans for investment projects;
- i) the organization and support of programs and projects, operational control;
- j) to provide marketing services to local producers of all forms, especially small businesses;
- k) to attract scientific potential, innovation;
- l) commercial activities to support the development of resources;
- m) financing activities to raise funds and create development fund.

The concept of the management of the protected areas involves the development of the following systems: information, market research, planning, organization, control. Coordinated work of these systems is not possible without the coordinating center. Thus, the main function of the center is to provide a comprehensive socio-economic and cultural development of the area.

In general, it should be noted that the management of the territory of the Solovetsky archipelago includes the development and the implementation of the development programs in the following areas:

- 1) a restoration of monuments of history and architecture for their subsequent use for its intended purpose;
- 2) improving the quality of life of the local population, the improvement of the village, "Solovki";
- 3) the limited development of tourism with the natural environmental and spiritual factors;
- 4) the formation of a positive image of the area as conducive to the development of religious, cultural and eco-tourism in the Arkhangelsk region.

In developing the model of the Solovetsky Archipelago, remember to integrated development of the territory. It is impossible, for example, to attract tourists, without providing a high standard of living of the local population and the improvement of the village, it is impossible to carry out the restoration of monuments, oblivious to the fact that this ancient monastic sanctuary, and vice versa, to produce a rough repair the unique monuments of history and architecture of the monastery purposes without the relevant scientific research and measures for their conservation and restoration.

Strategic marketing analysis of the territory can be performed using various techniques. To identify issues of territory and determine their possible solutions are market research. It is also widely known approach is the American specialist in strategic marketing, J. Dai [9, p. 29-30], based on the analysis of the "4A", which implies study of four blocks of management decisions: arena, advantage, access, activity, or, in Russian, "Arena" (strategic area management), the "advantage" (competitive advantage) , "access" (the output characteristics of the selected segment of the market), "activity" (the range and scope of activities). The projection of this approach to the territory of the Solovetsky archipelago to more closely define the area of the strategic decisions that need to be taken to implement appropriate programs for the development of the area.

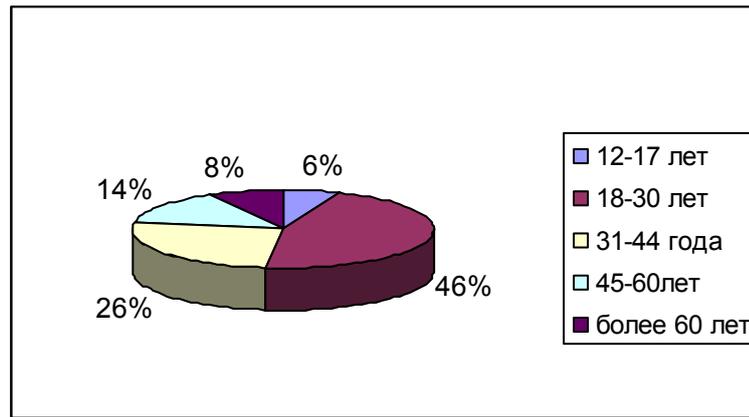
Strategic area of management is limited to the territory of the Solovetsky Islands. It should be remembered that the Solovki - a special closed world where there is not only a special natural micro-climate, the special customs and traditions, but also the special mentality of local residents, a special life of the monastery. It should be noted that, despite such variety of different subjects, Solovky - an integrated system, so any effect on the administrative one of its elements significantly affect other elements. Thus, the development of the territory of Solovki is impossible without considering the specifics of the monastic life and plans for active monastery, as well as improvement of the village, "Solovki" and to improve quality of life of local people.

Strategic management area is not uniform. Through market segmentation (or more correctly in this case - the site) Solovetsky archipelago of all visitors to this area can be divided into the following groups:

1) tourists - visitors of the Solovetsky islands, most of which are recreational and study purposes. Marketing research has revealed visitor profiles Solovetsky archipelago <sup>5</sup>; Solovetsky islands are visited slightly more men (52%) than women (48%), which is probably related to transportation, household difficulties in visiting the islands, as well as historical features of the islands as a men's spiritual abode. Dominated by tourists aged 18-30 years (46%), in second place - at the age of 31-44 years (26%), the third - 45-60 years (14%). Children under 12 years do not take part in the survey. Figure 4 shows the distribution of all age groups.

---

<sup>5</sup> The market research conducted by the author for the first time in 2004-2005., The results are updated by the additional research (methods of the observation and interviews) in August-September 2010



Pic. 4. Aged groups of the tourists, who are visiting the Solovki.

Most of the tourists are married (46%), 44% - never married, 10% - divorced. 24% of respondents come to Solovki with children. Thus, the Solovetsky islands are visited by both women and men with a slight predominance of the latter at the age of 18-44 years, the majority of whom are married (married) or have never been married. According to geographical criteria tourist flows is as follows: 68% - Moscow and Moscow region (the latter - 6%) 10% - St. Petersburg, 8% - Arkhangelsk, 14% - other regions (Karelia, Vladimir, Novosibirsk, Dnipropetrovsk and etc.). Most tourists come to Solovki with family (40%), friends (38%) and in an organized tourist group (30%). Only 8% come alone. Most of the tourists come to Solovki for the first time (86%) and would like to visit the island again (92%), 14% have previously visited Solovki, and only 9% did not want to re-visit the archipelago. 96% of the travelers spend on Solovki more than one day, an average of 3-5 days, although some (6%) retained on the island for up to 10 days;

2) "special visitors" - Solovetsky Islands Visitors interested in active learning and the development of the area: researchers, scientists, students, and graduate students, participants in conferences and symposia, government and business representatives. So, Solovki is regularly visited for research staff and students of the Pomeranian State University named after MV Lomonosov Moscow State Institute of International Relations, is stationed on the islands research base PINRO. Russian President Vladimir Putin visited Solovki in 2001, regularly visited the islands of senior officials from various ministries and departments of the Russian Federation. It should be noted that the cultural-historical and natural potential of the island is huge, and in constant need of qualified personnel to carry out a variety of the research and work in the archipelago. And this requires financial, legal and information support specialists and research teams;

3) "seasonal workers" visited Solovetsky Islands mainly in the summer for a longer period of time - from 1 to 6 months - this is the tour guides, archaeologists, restorers, student construction brigades, waiters, maids, cooks and other professionals and workers. During the summer season Solovki attend an average of 30,000-40,000 tourists and pilgrims, local residents can not meet the need for qualified personnel and, therefore, require additional staff to serve the guests. However, it should be noted that, as shown by the same marketing research, most tourists are not satisfied

with the level provided to them on the islands of service that defines the problem of the organization of the system of training and professional development of seasonal workers;

4) The "pilgrims" - Solovetsky Islands Visitors who have religious purposes. Pilgrims visit the Solovki as the spiritual center of Russia and served mainly Orthodox religious organization of the Russian Orthodox Church "Holy Transfiguration Solovetsky monastery." The pilgrims as well as tourists spend on the islands in an average of 3 days, the geography of their permanent place of residence even more extensive and include the territory of CIS countries (Ukraine, Belarus). In recent years there has been a tendency to increase the proportion of visitors pilgrims Solovetsky Islands, which is probably associated with increased religiosity and the revival of the Orthodox tradition in our country, as well as the fact that the price of the monastery tourist and excursion services are much lower than the prices for similar services offered museum.

Segmentation of the territory of the Solovetsky Islands allows you to split the strategic economic zone on the territory of four blocks, each of which is necessary to develop appropriate measures to optimize the reception and maintenance of each specific category of users (see Table 1.).

Table 1

**Measures to optimize the maintenance of the different types of the visitors  
On the Solovetsky Islands**

The segment of the territory	Measures to optimize the maintenance
For the segments	<p>The major direction – is to strengthen the spiritual component in the interaction with the visitors Solovki, increase the role of the monastery as a spiritual center of the historical development of Russia in the archipelago.</p> <p>Other activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The organization of catering;</li> <li>- The opening of a new affordable accommodation;</li> <li>- Improving roads;</li> <li>- Improving the delivery system users (reconstruction of the runway, the introduction of new boats).</li> </ul>
1. Tourists	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Expand the range of selling souvenirs, books about Solovki;</li> <li>- If possible, do not raise prices for travel services;</li> <li>- Optimize the performance of the tour desk;</li> <li>- Develop specialized tours for children and teenagers;</li> <li>- To create a more comfortable environment for older people coming to Solovki;</li> <li>- To update the information on the Internet;</li> <li>- To increase the level of the service;</li> <li>- Provide an opportunity for active recreation;</li> <li>- Increase the number of the expositions and exhibitions, to make them more impressive design;</li> <li>- Increase the number of signs, information boards;</li> <li>- Organize parties, concerts, presentations and other events in Solovki;</li> </ul>
2. «Special tourists»	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- To improve the technical equipment, active use of modern technology;</li> <li>- To arrange temporary special exhibitions from the museum, as well as funds from other museums and private collections;</li> <li>- The release of scientific publications, the ability to publish articles;</li> <li>- The creation of an integrated information center of scientific research, the</li> </ul>

- 
- openness of scientific information;
  - Activation of the restoration of monuments;
  - Intensification of archaeological and other studies;
  - The organization of thematic scientific conferences and symposia throughout the year;
  - Establishing a system of rewards the best scientific research;
  - The establishment of partnerships with leading universities and other research organizations, the creation of representative offices in the Solovetsky archipelago.
3. Seasonal workers
- The organization of continuing education, training and certification of personnel;
  - To attract the best talent from across the country;
  - Improving the living conditions of accommodation and food workers;
  - Payment of travel, accommodation and food employees;
  - Develop a set of tangible and intangible incentives to increase the quality of work;
  - The organization of recreation and leisure activities.
- 
4. Pilgrims
- Training of the specialized personnel to serve the pilgrims;
  - Flexible pricing;
  - The opportunity to live and work at the monastery;
  - Access to all holy sites, including the Inside the temple;
  - Active participation in the rites of the Orthodox;
  - The creation of specialized monastery of exposures;
  - Cooperation with all stakeholders (the "forces"), at Solovki;
  - Providing information on the activities of the monastery's pro-paganda spiritual heritage of Solovki;
  - Publication of newspapers, magazines and books;
  - Activation of the Solovetsky monastery town houses;
  - Closer cooperation with the Patriarchate and the diocese.
- 

It should be noted that it is necessary to coordinate all measures to optimize the service of visitors each other to resolve the contradictions in order for all segments of the territory. So, holding noisy parties and concerts for tourists may cause dissatisfaction among the educated monastery. In this case it is necessary to find a compromise and to arrange such as religious festivals, concerts and festivals spiritual orientation.

Further analysis of the area using a technique J. Dai involves identifying the competitive advantages of the area. Solovetsky Islands is not much in need, being a kind of monopoly in the Arkhangelsk region in quantity and quality within their territory of historical, architectural and natural resources of global importance. In addition, the Solovetsky Islands - a monument of Russian spiritual culture of the North, where there is one of the most famous monasteries in the country, as well as a monument to the era of the gulag: In Soviet times, the islands was organized is the first and largest in our country is a concentration camp. Thus, the competitive advantages of the Solovetsky Islands are determined in their territory unique natural and ecological, historical, cultural, spiritual, and the moral resources, which can be used in the educational, tourist and recreational, educational, scientific and other purposes. In this regard, the Solovetsky archipelago is the most important by the Centre of the socio-economic development of the Arkhangelsk region. The next element to the analysis by the method of J. Dai - the availability of the territory, which we propose to consider three aspects: physical access, information access, legal access. Physical

access to the territory of Solovki is limited due to the fact that it is quite remote islands in the White Sea. So, in the winter time you can get on the Solovki only by small aircraft (AN-24, A-410), carrying out flights from Arkhangelsk. According to the marketing research, the main form of transportation that tourists get to Solovki - rail and sea (80%), due to the low cost and availability, followed by sea transport (9%), other (7%), road and sea - 4% (see Fig. 5). Thus, the majority of the tourists come to Solovki through Karelia (Kem), while the Arkhangelsk region is only about 12, 5%.

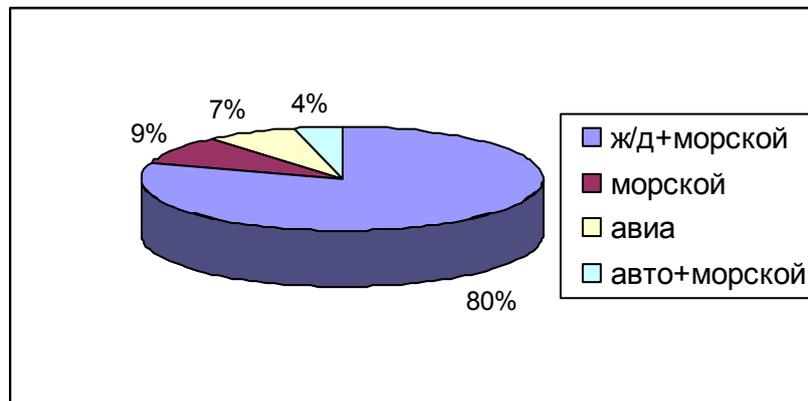


Fig. 5. Types of the transport that tourists use to get to Solovki.

Information access is associated with the ability to produce accurate and timely information on the Solovki. In terms of sources of information on the Solovetsky Islands market research revealed the following results. Most tourists have long been aware of the Solovetsky Islands (60%), many have received information from their friends (26%), and 22% of the tourists found it via the Internet, which is quite natural, as the museum and the monastery regularly update their Web sites. 8% of respondents learned about Solovki from the guidebook, 6% - from travel agencies, 4% - on TV, 2% - from newspapers, 8% chose the option "other" (books, maps, parents, etc.) (see Picture 6).

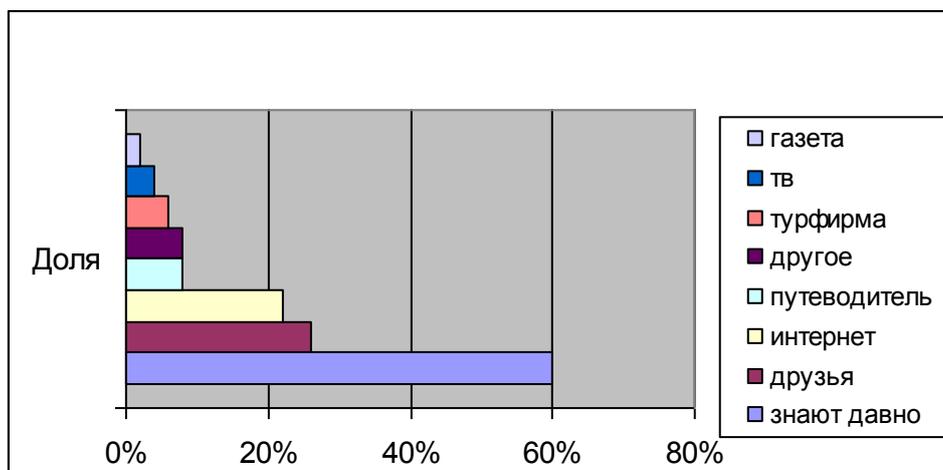


Fig. 6. The resource information about the Solovetskiy Archipelago.

The great importance for the development of any territory has legal control of its activities. In this regard, it should be noted that our country has not yet adopted a law on the functioning of conservation areas. The contradictions that arise between domestic actors Solovetsky Islands can not be solved in a legal way. The main problem of this area lies in the political and legal level and is associated with the necessity of making public authorities relevant legal acts regulating the activities of museums, nature reserves and protected areas in general.

The types and the extent of the Solovetsky Islands are diverse and vary according to the category of visitors, has to work the subject of management (see Table. 1.). The number of visitors to the Solovki must be strictly controlled in accordance with the natural and ecological, landscape, spiritual and cultural requirements, and restrictions imposed by the specific protected area. With all of these requirements and restrictions should develop performance standards of tourists and pilgrims who have access to Solovki, without prejudice to the sustainable development of the area. The number of pilgrims increases due to the rising power of the Russian Orthodox Church in Russian society, with the strengthening of the position of the monastery on the Solovetsky Islands. Regarding the seasonal workers who come to Solovki, should develop a strategy to improve their quality, that is, enhance their professional skills, and self-consciousness: they must be aware of their mission and role of employee's specific and unique territory. And no less important task - to draw a "special guest", which will lead to increased research activities on the Solovetsky Islands in the formation of new knowledge and, consequently, to ensure a stable environment for the strategic development of the area.

Thus, the strategic development of a unique territory Solovetsky Islands is possible only if a wide range of problems and contradictions facing internal and external actors control the territory. To solve these problems and to ensure sustainable development is recommended to use the mechanism of strategic partnership, which involves a comprehensive analysis and segmentation of the site, development of the mission and setting common goals of development, and the development and implementation of appropriate programs for the integrated development of the Solovetsky Archipelago. Contradictions of various Solovetsky "powers" necessary to smooth through the establishment and the operation of a single focal area management and establish a system of the partnership of all organizations interested in the sustainable development Solovetsky Islands.

## Literature

1. V. Draskovic The dilemma of the strategic management / / Problems of the theory and practice of management. - 2004. - № 3.
2. Gaponenko AL, Pankrukhin AP Strategic management. - M: Omega-L, 2004.
3. Kuznetsova E. The strategic Concept of the sustainable development of economy / / Problems of the theory and practice of management. - 2007. - № 7.
4. Bochco VS Strategic planning of the territory - an emerging economic form of response to the challenges of globalization and the market / / The region's economy. - 2005. - № 1.
5. Korelskaya S. holy place. Solovetsky Museum / / Archangel business magazine. - 2007. - № 12 (29).

6. EI Arsenyev, AS Pieces. The Cultural Space of the Russian North: approaches to differentiation and experience the tourist use / / Culture & Society: Internet magazine MGUKI. - Moscow: MGUKI 2006. URL: [http://tourlib.net/statti\\_tourism/arsenjeva2.htm](http://tourlib.net/statti_tourism/arsenjeva2.htm) (date accessed: 14.04.2011).
7. Vicar of the Solovetsky Monastery Archimandrite Porfiry (Jesters): "Solovki heritage - the spiritual and cultural treasure that should be protected" / / Russian Orthodox Church - The official website of the Moscow Patriarchate. URL: <http://www.patriarchia.ru/db/text/1103992.html> (date of access: 22.03. 2010).
8. Lopatkin MV Solovetsky Museum: Strategy Partnership / / Almanac "Solovetskoe sea." - 2002. - № 1. URL: <http://solovki.info> (date accessed: 14.04.2011).
9. Day J. Strategic Marketing / Per. from English. - Moscow: EKSMO-Press, 2003.

Reviewer – Zalivskiy N.P.,  
Doctor of Economy, Professor,  
Honoured worker of Russian Federation

UDK 338.2+620.92-027.235(045)

## Ecological-economic preconditions of politicians transition to alternative source of the energy



© **Zueva** Marina, assistant of Department of Economics of Institute of Management and Regionology of PSU after M.V. Lomonosov. *Priority research topics:* practice of sustainable development timber industry complex enterprises as a subsystem of the regional economy, forestry, oil and mutually beneficial cooperation. Contact phones: +7 (8182) 66-05-66 (work), +7-911-576-26-51 (mobile). E-mail: marizueva@rambler.ru.

### Abstract

The article discusses the reasons for the transition to alternative energy sources. The comparative characteristics of the fuel component quantities of heat when using different fuels and justify the economic benefits of biofuels. Environmental benefits of biofuels are considered, the economic preconditions for increasing its consumption.

**Key words:** *alternative sources, efficiency of the use, economic advantage.*

The transition to the high-tech production of the goods (services) has two principal aspects. First, it should enhance the level of the greening the national economy. Second, the business entities must be financial and economic motivation for the economic activity, resource conservation and sustainable use of natural resources. In the upcoming term economic development is important to create investment and tax environment conducive to the solution of the most important tasks of the modernization of the Russian economy, especially its leading branches of industry.

The relevance of this strategic direction of the government and corporate entities of the economic practice also emphasizes the need for implementation of the Kyoto Protocol, joined the Russian Federation. As you know, a project as one of the three "flexibility mechanisms" of the Kyoto Protocol offers industrial companies to more actively involve secondary natural resources in the production process 3, p. 7. The solution to this problem involves the alleviation of global environmental issues, reflecting the climate change, the general pollution of the environment, generating acid rain and other effects on the environment of mankind. There are many options for greening of human activities, but, in our opinion, it is time to work more focused on reducing energy consumption and increase in the use of industrial and household waste 10, p. 28. The urgency to develop a set of measures for handling non-traditional energy sources at the national, regional and corporate levels dictated by the following main reasons:

- a) global-environment: the long-known and is proven that the harmful environmental impact of traditional energy producing technologies (including fission and fusion), the application of which will inevitably lead to catastrophic climate change is already in the first decades of the XXI century;
- b) Political: The country, which was the first to fully explore alternative energy, can qualify for the world championship and actually dictate the price of the fuel resources;

- c) economic: the transition to alternative energy technologies will save fuel resources of the country for processing in the chemical and other industries. In addition, the cost of energy produced by many alternative sources, is now below the cost of energy from conventional sources, and the payback period of construction of alternative power is significantly shorter. Prices for alternative energy are reduced to the traditional - is constantly growing;
- d) social: the size and density of the population is constantly growing. It is difficult to find areas of nuclear power plant construction, power plant, where production of energy would be safe for the environment and reduces the area suitable for agriculture land. Generally known facts of growth of cancer and other serious diseases in the areas of nuclear power plants, large power plant, the fuel and energy complex, well-known for the damage caused huge lowland plant. All this leads to the social tensions;
- e) the evolutionary-historical: the existing traditional power - it is a factor rapid depletion of the limited fuel resources on Earth, Rise catastrophic changes in the atmosphere and biosphere of the planet. Movement in this direction the economy is a dead end. Consequently, the innovative development of the society should include immediate, but gradual scale technological transformation transition to alternative energy sources (hereinafter - alternative energy sources) 5, p. 35-36

At present, the energy needs of the economy and society are provided mainly by three types of energy: fossil fuels, water, and the atomic nucleus. The scale of production and consumption of energy, metals, water and air to produce the required amount of energy to mankind is huge, but the reserves are rapidly declining resources. Consequently, the rapid depletion of organic natural energy resources already included in the agenda of the current federal policy of modernization of the economy, which should take into account the different fuel component (Table 1) in the unit cost of the energy produced □ 1, p. 1 □.

Table 1

energy source	Specific unit of measurement	Price per unit. (With delivery)	Energy. value (average)	Boiler efficiency,%	Energy consumption for Gcal	The fuel component of the cost of heat
Electricity	КВт/ч	2,00	860,00	99,00	1 174,54	2 349,07
diesel fuel	Λ	20,00	10 000,00	95,00	105,26	2 105,26
furnace	Кг	10,00	9 600,00	85,00	122,55	1 225,49
fuel oil						
prepared	Кг	2,00	2 500,00	75,00	533,33	1 066,67
firewood						
DTG	Кг	3,50	4 300,00	90,00	258,40	904,39
charcoal	Кг	1,90	4 500,00	75,00	296,30	562,96

Burner						
natural gas	Куб. м	2,50	9 000,00	95,00	116,96	292,40
Wood chips and sawdust	Куб. м	50,00	500 000,00	80,00	2,50	125,00

**Comparative characteristic quantities of the fuel component of the heat using different fuels,**

These facts indicate that the fuel cost component using heat biofuels (particularly, wood chips and sawdust) is the lowest. This gives reason to believe that the use of biofuels is cost-effective.

Another important problem of modern industrial society - the preservation of nature, clean air and water. Both allows us to emphasize that the transition to alternative energy sources - this is the most rational solution to the current situation, since the main advantages of alternative energy sources is their environmental friendliness and inexhaustible [7, p. 32]. We not only denote the cause of the importance of a speedy transition to alternative energy sources, but also prove that the use of biofuels should be considered one of the options to expand the scope of the use of alternative energy sources. So far, unfortunately, biofuels in power less than 2%, and, of course, can not be practically important tool to protect the environment from harmful emissions in the whole country. But the resources of biofuels in the country are diverse and volumes. This is primarily wood waste processing and recycling (sawdust, shavings, wood dust, wood chips, bark, branches and off-grade wood), as well as wood pellets (pallets and briquettes), agricultural residues (sunflower husk, straw, rice husk, millet, etc.). In addition, there are special plantations of "energy", trees and shrubs, there are biofuels for the production of liquid and gaseous fuels ..., 6 million tons of oil equivalent per year. Large volumes of grain production of biofuel in Russia are not provided in connection with the unrealized potential of urban solid and liquid waste, agricultural waste and biomass dying forests. Production of biofuels in the Russian grain reaches 3.1-3.6 million tonnes of oil equivalent per year<sup>1</sup>.

What are the environmental benefits of biofuels, the economic conditions to increase its consumption? Immediately, we refer to the state of scientific and technical program of the Russian Federation "Clean Energy» 4, p. 2. It as one of the priority areas in the field of the alternative energy considering the widespread use of the energy potential of biomass [6, p. 9-12]. To do this, there are a number of the objective reasons:

- 1) the country is more than sufficient biomass which can be used as fuel. These resources are not monopolized by giant companies, their value is not affected by the global markets. Often biofuel resources can have even a negative value, since otherwise they should be disposed;

<sup>1</sup> URL: <http://museum.rosneft.ru/future/chrono/year/2030/> (Date of access: 05.05.2011)

- 2) The rapidly developing export-oriented manufacturing sector of fuel pellets and briquettes needs to develop the domestic market, which could provide some stability to markets and thus reduce investment risks. Interested producers of biofuels to make a lot of the demand for its products in the country (supply boiler equipment, carry out propaganda work);
- 3) development of the market of equipment for burning biofuels, as well as the infrastructure of the biofuel market in Russia is gradually equalizes economic indicators boiler fossil and renewable fuels. Simply put, the burning sawdust, wood chips or fuel pellets on an industrial scale, as well as for heating private homes, in many cases it is not less favorable than burning coal, oil or gas. Biofuels are produced from, say, wood waste, can be as technologically advanced as natural gas or diesel fuel, and much more convenient to coal or fuel oil;
- 4) after the Russian ratification of the Kyoto Protocol renewed efforts to attract foreign investment in the energy efficiency of the Russian economy. One of the directions of this activity - development of mechanisms of trade quota Tami on greenhouse gas emissions 9, p. 64-72

In practice, this means that any business in Russia is able to get a substantial financial resources for the translation of his boiler for renewable ecologically clean-fuel stoe □ 2, p. 6 □. Hence the two principles to improve the energy management of the industrial enterprises. First, the mandatory element of their economic and commercial-tion strategies should be substitution of non-renewable primary energy alter-native sources of differing ecological purity and a lower unit cost. Second, to support initiatives application specialists and burning bio-fuels, dramatically reducing emissions of sulfur oxides, nitrogen, fly ash. When the emissions of carbon dioxide will tend to zero due to the balance of plant uptake of carbon dioxide and release oxygen, then we can talk about socially responsible for busi-ness to save the Russian people. And that, perhaps, should be gauge the success of peo-fight modernization strategy of the state, saying the economic leadership8, p. 76.

## Literature

1. PRD Energy inspection of boilers 7500 to determine their feasibility and environmental performance: report. - Astrakhan State Technical University, Faculty of industrial power.
2. Breshkovskaya N. "TITAN" built a factory / / Expert North-West. - 2004. - № 32.
3. Graaben M. Vrolik K. Brack D. The Kyoto Protocol: Analysis and interpretation. Moscow: Nauka, 2001. – 304p.
4. General Directorate of State Expertise: conclusions of the state of ex-pertise number 441 - 07/SPE - 100. March 16, 2008.
5. Degtyarev C. Investments of air / / Securities market. - 2007. - № 14. - S. 35-36.
6. The Kyoto Protocol requires modernization / / Ecology production. - 2004. - № 5. - p. 9-12.
7. Kokorin AO, Gritsevich IG: Climate Change and the Kyoto Protocol - the reality and the practical possibilities. - M., 2004. - 64 p.

8. Karppoo A., Aras ZK, Graabb M. Russia and the Kyoto Protocol: challenges and opportunities. - M., 2006. - 176 p.
9. Lebedeva M. Kyoto Protocol for Russia: the search for appropriate solutions to improve the environmental situation / / Global climate agreements: Risks and benefits for Russia and other countries / ed. AN Kosarikova. - M., 2006. - p. 64-72.
10. Piskulova NA The Kyoto Protocol: Opportunities for Russia. -M.: MGIMO, 2006. -88 p.

Reviewer – Zalivskiy N.P.,  
Doctor of Economy, Prifessor,  
Honoured worker of the Russian Federaton

UDK [378.4+332.12+353+339.92+341.232.7](098)(045)

## Thematic network of University of Arctic on regional and local development on the basis of University college Finnmark© Tor

© **Tor Gjertsen**, the professor, Lead of UArctic Thematic Network on Local and Regional Development Finnmark University College.

© **Golubeva** Valery, the head of the international department of Uhtinsky state technical university.

### Abstract

In article the basic directions of activity of a thematic network of University of Arctic regions on regional and local development on the basis of University college Finnmark reveal.

**Key words:** *University of Arctic regions, a thematic network, regional and local development, partnership, practical seminars, Izma, Yakutia.*



University of the Arctic – is a joint network of more than 120 universities, colleges and institutes working in the field of higher education and research in the Nordic countries: Canada, the United States (Alaska), Russia, the Scandinavian countries of Europe. The overall objective - is steady and continuous development of the circumpolar region by creating favorable conditions for the northerners and northern peoples through education and the sharing of knowledge. University of the Arctic members share resources, facilities and expertise to create higher education programs that are relevant and accessible to students in these countries. University of the Arctic is developing an education that is relevant to the circumpolar region and is interdisciplinary in nature, uses the combined efforts of Member States to address the unique challenges. All members of the University recognize the vital role of indigenous peoples in northern education and strive to carry out their activities according to their vision. Much attention is paid to the University of the Arctic development and implementation of innovative projects, and this form of work as a thematic network is the main tool applied in this direction.

Thematic Network "Regional and Local Development", which led Professor Tor Gjertsen,



established on the basis of Finnmark University College in 2006 and includes the universities of Canada, Norway, Finland and Russia. The strategic goal of the network - capacity building for sustainable development of northern communities in the economic, social, scientific and cultural spheres through the strengthening of theoretical knowledge and practical skills in management and management of regional resources. The basis for the creation of this international network, which includes partners from Canada, Scandinavia and Russia, has served many years of the professional experience at University College, dealing with issues of the local and the regional development in Northern Norway. Priority is given to cooperation in small municipalities and few settlements in the circumpolar region. The task of creating a strong sustainable circumpolar region by supporting the northerners and northern communities through joint educational, social, business projects here for the past five years, the mission of the network.

Types of the work:

- a) Cooperation in the field of research and development;
- b) joint seminars, workshops, schools and conferences;
- c) the creation of the socio-economic partnerships that include representatives of governments, the business community and social organizations;
- d) the creation of online platforms and databases on regional development and innovation;
- e) the academic mobility of students and teachers;
- f) The establishment of joint courses and training programs.

Some of the topics discussed in the framework of the thematic networks:

- 1) assessment of innovation and organizational capacity of the northern territories;
- 2) human resources innovation and social institutions of the North;
- 3) development model of municipal and local government;
- 4) characteristics of tourism development of the northern territories;
- 5) the local community and economic development in the future of cross-border cooperation;
- 6) cross-border business and business strategy;
- 7) the development of business in a multicultural environment;
- 8) cooperation in the field of sports in the Barents region;
- 9) The role of international cooperation in improving the living standards of remote areas;
- 10) the development and the implementation of joint master's program "Management of regional and local development."

### **The social and economic partnership and practical seminars**

Through a series of the internationalization of the applied research projects in the field of local and regional development through conducting practical oriented workshops and the creation of socio-economic partnerships in the remote northern community properties of thematic network is making a significant contribution to the process of accumulation of knowledge and skills, adapt to the new global community of dozens of residents villages, villages, communities, communes Yakutia, the Arkhangelsk Region and is now the Republic of Komi. 22-31 March 2011 Thematic Network held a number of meetings in Arkhangelsk, Syktyvkar, Ukhta and Izhme the upcoming workshops and summer business school in June 2011 in the framework of the joint project "The new partnership for social and economic development of the area Izhemskiy Komi."



The project began to take a more concrete form, overgrown with organizational details and competent people in December 2010. Copyrights belong to the Project of Interregional Public Movement of Komi-Izhemtsy "Izvatasy" - an organization representing the interests of the most competent of the indigenous population. On their initiative, a partnership like that work successfully in northern Norway, and was founded in Izhme. It included representatives of local and regional authorities, the business community, cultural and social organizations, universities Ukhta and Syktyvkar, Komi Republican Academy of Public Administration and Management, a business incubator of the Republic of Komi. Athletic "dimension", which has always been important for Izhmy and in which there is something to be proud Izhemtsy represent Honored Master of Sports, repeated champion of the USSR, Europe, World and Olympic Raisa Smetanina and Honored Master of Sports, Olympic Champy-one, world and European champion and 12-time champion of the USSR Vasily Rochev. One of the most important tasks Izhemskiy partnership is to develop a multi-level program of the development of the area, covering all spheres: economic, cultural, sports, social institutions, and education. But first is economy.



Farming and herding, which mainly lives Izhma are not in good shape today, but the potential for growth is huge. Norwegian partners it became clear after the first conducted in December by "mapping" of existing and potential new business projects in the area. There are also good opportunities for alternative employment, for example in the field of tourism. The rich culture and artistic traditions Izhemtsy its color has always attracted public attention. Colorful history of the region since its inception decent proof.

The problem of employment is one of the biggest problems in the Russian village as a whole. That's why the most attention is given to the project Izhemsky small businesses, specifically - the

preparation, training of human resources in connection with the creation of new and development of existing small businesses in each and every village of the district. But it is important not just to business school, workshops and develop a program of development of the area, the overall picture that will neatly way "inscribed" every single business project, social or educational undertaking. It is important to organize an effective system of support and advice to school students during a critical to any business three years. This problem - the main Izhme created for socio-economic partnership.

Such a serious international cooperation project could not get the support of the Deputy Head of the Republic of Komi Alexey Chernov and the Ministry of Economic Development. From the Norwegian side of the thematic network and its director Professor Univer-sitetskogo Finnmark College Tour Gertsen enlisted the support of the Norwegian Barents Secretariat and the Ministry of Education, Norway. Also, all the preliminary meetings Izhme,



carried dimyh for the potential students of the summer school, media project ideas and curious, to inform you of upcoming events and progress of the project as a whole, there are always representatives of the Komi national television, print and online publications. Media interest confirms the interest of the public in the coming changes Izhme. Perhaps tempting to look for the journalists' presence Norwegian ": that the interests of Izhmu associated with one of the most prosperous countries in the world. A lot of interest, but more importantly, that such international "spice" helps Izhemtsy "open door", which previously had been closed to them.

Tour Gertsen said that "the experience we have gained in the development and implementation of regional workshops in nine small municipalities in Finnmark since joining in 2003 not only contributed to an order of magnitude more effective socio-economic development of these communities, but also served as the basis for creating new highly professional educational programs and courses that are now the Finnmark University College is able to offer the education market where competition is only growing. We have implemented this principle and in Yakutia. Now the turn of the Komi Republic. The scheme of such projects on the Norwegian honed northern municipalities, rural areas of Yakutia. Those professionals who are involved in the project Izhemsky know which terms are necessary for success. All of these components are slowly. But the main work has just begun. "

In Yakutia, innovation and entrepreneurship has been for three years, are the central themes of these summer schools, to organize the most active and reliable member of the thematic network Financial and Economic Institute at the North-Eastern Federal University. Director and mastermind of the institute is Natalia Okhlopkova. Under her wise leadership, in collaboration with the international thematic network of rural conducted many workshops, summer schools in remote

communities of the Republic of Sakha, and close to Yakutsk. In addition to the contribution of Canadian, Finnish and Norwegian experts of international students of the course "Management of local and regional development" are actively involved in the planning and implementation of activities in the rural areas of Yakutia.

It is no wonder that with such a thorough approach Yakut result exceeded expectations of the school. About 50 new businesses were created in the two rural municipalities: Hatystyr with a population of only 780 people and Oktemtsy with a population of 3300 inhabitants. The vast ma-



majority of these business projects are successfully operating to this day, two or three years later! For people working with the likes of business undertakings is no secret that the number of "survivors" after three years of the projects is on different data no more than 10%.

"The results in Russia are comparable to those which we achieve at home, in Norway, in the case of small rural municipalities, and often, in fact, much, much better," - says the Tour Gertsen. Не более 10 %.

This success is due the fact that entrepreneurs who have decided to build your new business, actively participate in the socio-economic partnership, jointly deciding how their business will "inscribed" in the overall economic picture of the village or area, what other businesses it will interact, on what kind of support from the municipality if, whether the republic, the villagers if he can count on. Thus, there is a kind of network infrastructure, a system in which the aspiring entrepreneur does not feel like a lone warrior on the "field of battle" with the tax returns, finding a commodity market, legal affairs, room rent and hire workers.

Perhaps the "secret ingredient" in the scheme, which at first glance is not something phenomenal, is the principle of the "bottom - up" - that is, from the people. Here it is, the very principle of democracy, for which many in Russia, "hunt", but not all catch it, and the more able to apply.

Two specialists of the Institute of Finance and Economics, taking part in the project, Yakut, and two representatives Oktemtsev, sat in Yakutia, which began the work, will participate as key advisors Izhme in June 2011. Elin Sabassen, the head of the world's only Sami Business Park, an experienced specialist in the field of micro-credit, will help to understand the intricacies of the technology business. Gertsen tour will reveal the secrets of the Norwegian experience in the field of rural self-government. Teacher's national business incubator, universities and academies will undertake practical training subtleties of doing business in the Russian conditions. As observers at the school attended by representatives of the nearby Ust-Cilemskogo area Sosnogorsky, Arkhangelsk and Murmansk - the areas in which it is planned to continue this work.



In mid-June, after the completion of the first phase of the project Izhemskiy - year business school and three workshops in Sizyabske, Diyure and, in fact, Izhme - two populations of small indigenous peoples of Yakutia, and Tyngly Namcy waiting to his thematic network of international specialists and experts Financial economic Institute to launch a new series of workshops and schools with the same goal - to make life better in my native land. The experience of local and regional development in Yakutia, and now in the Republic of Komi will form the basis of the further projects in Arkhangelsk and Murmansk. In August 2011 at Kholmogorsky area with the participation of the thematic network will run the second part of the other, previously developed for rural areas of the Arkhangelsk region of the project "Living Village".

Reviewer – Lukin Y.F., Doctor of History, Professor

## History

UDK 94(47).02:17.035.3+911.2(091)(045)

### Bjarmland – Belomors Russ



© **Galanin** Alexander Vladimirovich, Dr.Sci.Biol., professor, the main scientific employee of the Botanical garden-institute of Far East branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences (Vladivostok). Has protected the thesis for a doctor's degree on a subject «Structure of a vegetative cover (on an example of base landscapes of northern Eurasia)» in 1991. A member of Russian botanical society. The author of 15 monographies and more than 100 articles. Studied a vegetative cover and landscapes in different regions of northern hemisphere: Karelian isthmus, Valdai hills, the Yaroslavl Volga region, pools of

the rivers of Vychegda and Pechora, Polar and Subpolar Urals Mountains, East Altai, Southern Transbaikalia, Chukotka, the Kolyma and Koryak uplands, Primorye Territory, Alaska, etc. Hobby: cosmology, gravitational structure of the Galaxy and rhythms of biosphere of the Earth, landscapes of planets of Solar system, history of Northern Russia. A personal site: <http://jupiters.narod.ru/>. E-mail: [jupiters@yandex.ru](mailto:jupiters@yandex.ru).

#### Abstract

The main thesis of article consists that Russia has begun on coast of the White sea as Rus Belomorsky. For the first time the hypothesis that Ryurik, Sineus and Truvor have come to Ladoga, Belozero and Polotzk from coast of the White sea from Bjarmland is put forward. Names Bjarmland and Russia mean the country of bears, only in different languages: southern neighbours named inhabitants of northern country uruses, and western – bjarms. Till now in representation of neighbours Russian associate with their ancient totem, the bear. Rus it is necessary to search for sources in an extreme antiquity; to understand a role Aarii, Slavs, ethnos of Celts in ancient history of Arctic regions and the North. In article are investigated not only written sources, the bibliography, but also climate changes, the geological periods; having artefacts, petroglife, architectural constructions (temples in Russia and India, Solovetsky and Novodvinsky fortresses, etc.), products of decorative art; names of the rivers and lakes, a vegetative cover and landscape Belomor.

**Keywords:** *Russia Belomorsky, Бьярмия, varjagi-rus, Celts, Ryurik, climate changes, artefacts.*

About thirty years ago I thought that the historical development is advancing in the direction of progress, and if they happen turns, then together they form a spiral, aiming towards progress. Today, I think otherwise. Historical development can go around and end up chaos to which the nation-state, civilization, people. In the evolution of people is the beginning, the rise and fall until the complete disappearance of the ethnic group. The brilliant historian of the twentieth century, Lev Gumilev showed it on numerous examples from world history. [1] On Earth, there was not, and never will be so-called "non-historical" nations is "dying" ethnic groups, has long passed the

phase of its high of drive, there are starting their historical path, and there are those who are at the height of its development. Of course, the collapse of "decrepit" ethnic group - this is not the end of world history. Arise, and new ethnic groups who contract the baton of development from dying people, create their own states and empires, but they will disappear in time, wasted all his passionarost, they will be replaced by others. That's just between the old dead and emerging ethnic group 200-300 years old, filled with chaos and "savagery." That was the grim early middle Ages, the Division of the Roman Empire Empire francs.

On Earth, there are no «non-historical» places - regions that have ever been in the past would not have played an important role in the global development of cultural science, where from time to time there would be no passionary ethnic groups. Besides civilizations in the Nile Valley, between the Tigris and Euphrates, the Yangtze and the Yellow River, the Amu Darya and Syr Darya were still Arkaima civilization, the Yucatan Peninsula and other peoples of the Arctic have been, who created the amazing ecological circumpolar civilization adapted to the very harsh conditions of the ice period, carried the torch of the world of mankind through the glacial period, through tens of thousands of years of terrible cold preserved a rich gene pool, which later became part of the gene pool of many European, and not only European ethnic groups. White Sea is the cradle of Russian civilization. History of Russia began on the shores of the White Sea, the only inland sea of the country, where in ancient times there was Russ White Sea.

When writing this article has used different sources, monographs, and articles. Large role in shaping the concept presented here have played monograph NR Guseva, JD Petukhov, S. Alekseev, A. and M. Leontiev Leontevoj, VN Demin and others that made me pay attention to the Russian North as a possible ancestral Russes, the ancient Slavs and Aryans<sup>1</sup>. A lot of specific information, artifacts obtained from the Internet. For example, pictures from sites: <http://sudmednsmu.narod.ru>; <http://jupiters.narod.ru>; <http://cultinfo.ru>; [http://www.booksite.ru/fulltext/suda/kov/1\\_08.htm](http://www.booksite.ru/fulltext/suda/kov/1_08.htm); <http://www.rozhdestvenka.ru/Martynov.htm>; [http://www.solovki.ca/documents/docs\\_01.php](http://www.solovki.ca/documents/docs_01.php); [http://www.rgru/events/?event\\_id=1814](http://www.rgru/events/?event_id=1814); <http://www.arctictoday.ru/history/>; <http://tayni.nm.ru/Stat/solovki.htm>; <http://www.modernlib.ru/>; <http://rusich.at.ua/publ/9-1-0-9>, as well as a portal Google Earth: <http://www.google.ru/>; official websites of Arkhangelsk, Vologda and Yaroslavl regions: <http://www.arhnet.info/A/arkhangelsk/>; <http://images.yandex.ru/>; [http://videogizn.ucoz.org/news/jaroslavskaja\\_oblast\\_oficialnyj\\_sajt/](http://videogizn.ucoz.org/news/jaroslavskaja_oblast_oficialnyj_sajt/). Authors of published photographs express my sincere appreciation. Some pictures are made by me personally.

### **Climatic and ethnic changes on the Belomorth North**

---

<sup>1</sup> NR Guseva Russian North - indoslavov homeland. - Moscow: Veche, 2010. - 304 p.; Petukhov YD history of ancient Rus. - Moscow: Veche, 2009. - 464 p.; Alekseev, SV Slavic Europe V-VIII centuries. - Moscow: Veche, 2009. - 528 p.; Leontiev, M. Leontiev Biarmia: the northern cradle of Russia. - M.: Algorithm, 2007. - 254 p.; Demin VN Rus chronicles. - Moscow: Veche, 2002.

The emergence of the oldest people in the Arctic and northern Europe correlated with changes in climate over several tens of thousands of years BC with geological, glacial glaciation periods, interglacials, melting glaciers, warming and new cold snaps. The penultimate glaciation about 100,000 years ago changed the interglacial period, which lasted up to 35-30 thousand years BC, which had already created a favorable climate, natural resource and environmental conditions for the life of people and animals. The last ice age then finished in twelfth-X millennium BC Scandinavia, the Kola Peninsula and the White Sea basin 12,000 years ago were filled with strong Scandinavian glacier, similar to today's Greenland. Traces of a powerful ice sheet we see in the mountains of smoothed-islands, bays and narrow inlets, once filled with ice slides down from the mountains of the Kola Peninsula and northern Scandinavia in the direction of the White Sea. Power of the ice sheet in the western part of the White Sea, in all probability, exceed one kilometer. The glacier slowly squeezed out under its own weight in the south-east, carrying gravel, sand and rounded boulders and rock polishing. While Hibiny were hidden under a layer of powerful glacier. Scandinavian glacier began to deteriorate 11-12 thousand years ago. It is melted about 10 thousand years ago.

The largest Russian Indologist, Doctor of Historical Sciences NR Gusev, proves the presence of the common ancestors of the Slavs and Aryans have in the Paleolithic era, the total of their residence in the Russian North. "The formation of the Slavic tribes flowed for thousands of years, and the initial process of the formation of their language and beliefs held in such depths of time, which can be defined as the period of the last interglacial <sup>2</sup>, with what is now, in the light of modern science, debate is no longer possible, "- emphasizes Natalia Romanova Gusev [2, c. 21]. On the basis of the development of production in the stories are usually distinguished: Paleolithic - Old Stone Age (more than 2 million years old - 12-10 thousand years ago), Mesolithic - Middle Stone Age (X-VI thousand years BC), Neolithic - New Stone Age (VIII-III thousand BC) Copper Age (IV-III thousand BC) Bronze Age (end of IV - beginning. I millennium BC. e.), iron age (the beginning of the I millennium BC. Oe). The formation of primary nuclei of Slavs and Aryans proceeded to the Arctic lands in those centuries when all praprapredki Indo stood at the level of development, corresponding to the beginning of the end of the Paleolithic and Neolithic [3, c. 27].

The next heat period lasted from the time of melting to VII-VI century BC tyasyachelety Its geo-physical features have contributed to the expansion of the pastures and agricultural land, increase the number of old people. In the new cold snap began promoting people to the south. During the ice age in the strip of tundra and forest tundra on the edge of the Scandinavian glacier in Eastern Europe lived the ancestors of the modern Lapps - hunters, herders, fishermen. They were not sailors. The range of their distribution was quite extensive, talking about it, many names of the rivers and lakes that make sense only in the Lapp language. Neolithic period in the White Sea in the climatic optimum, characterized by a favorable combination of heat and humidity gave way

---

<sup>2</sup> Sometime between 65-60 and 35-30 thousand years BC, when the ancestors of the Indo-Europeans slowly mastered the arctic landscape, and later mainland territories. Cited from: NR Guseva Russian North - indoslavov homeland. - Moscow: Veche, 2010. - p. 20-21.

to bronze, and then iron over the centuries. The average annual temperature then was much higher than today. This dramatically increased productivity of natural ecosystems. Following the wave of warming in the north-west area residents moved coniferous and mixed coniferous-deciduous forests, they pushed the ancestors of the Lapps and partly assimilated them. On the basis of stable power supply there was a transition of people in permanent settlements. Parking is on the waterfront, where they focused on the outputs of the lakes and rivers in the river channels - in places most convenient for fishing. Apparently, during this period in northern Europe experienced very rapid population growth.

Approximately 4-5 million years ago in northern Europe was cooling, the climate has become less favorable, and then began the relocation of the northern peoples to the south, southwest and southeast. Those who went to the south-west, the Celts have given rise to an ethnic group, those who went to the south, have given rise to the Scythians and Slav ethnic group, while those who went to the south-east, came to the territory of present-day Iran, Afghanistan, India and Tibet and known to us as the arias. Herodotus placed the Hyperboreans (Rus) in the far north on the banks of the "last of the sea", Pliny the Elder wrote of the Hyperboreans as a real ancient people living in the Arctic Circle, with a long tradition: "In these mountains, on the other side Aquillon live a happy people, who called the Hyperboreans. ... The sun is shining there for half a year, and it's only one day, when the sun is not hiding from the spring to the autumn equinox, there shone back only once a year at the summer solstice, and come only in the winter. This country has a favorable climate. You can not doubt the existence of this people "[4]. According to ancient Greek sources, Hyperboreans – are the descendants of the Titans, witnesses and the participants of World War II - titanomachy. In the ancient tradition of this era titans called the "Golden Age" - the kingdom of happiness, goodness, justice and abundance. The Russian people the memory of the Golden Age is also preserved in the form of a fairy-tale image of the Golden Empire. Hyperboreans, apparently, is the ancient Rus, which are older than the Slavs, their distant ancestors of living in the White Sea.

Strabo in the "Geography" also wrote about the tip of the Northern Territory, the polar end of the Earth, named Tula (Tula). Thule is just the place where according to the calculations should be Hyperboreas or Arctida, Tula - this is one of the extremities Arctida [4]. A carbon copy of the ancient Arctic mainland Tula (Tula) is the name of an ancient Russian city of Tula. Maybe once settled there came from land of Thule? I must say that departing from their land, the settlers have carried out not only the language, epic, household items, tools and weapons, they carried off to new locations the name of native rivers, mountains, lakes, cities. Look carefully at the map of the north-eastern Europe, and you'll see a lot of rivers with the same name: Kem (3 Rivers), Uhtoma (3 Rivers), the Ganges (two rivers) and many others. In the Mahabharata (Book of Indian Aryans) the description of more than 200 sacred ponds ancient Aryan land, of which in 3150 BC. e. Aryan ancestors left. But today is very similar in sound or maintained in the former sounding names we find in the Russian North (from left once part of the Aryans) and remained Krynica Krynica, Agastya was Agashka Akshay remained Aksha, Apaga was Apak, Archikoy - Archikoy , Asita -

ACAT Ahalya - Ahalenka, Vancha - Vancha, Varaha - Vary Kubja - Kubja, Kumar - Kumarevka, Manusha - Manushinskoy, Pariplava - swimming, Plaksha - Cry-Baby, Sita - Sit, Somalia - Som Tushnov - Tushino, Urvashi - Urvanovsky, Ushanas - Ushanets, Sean - Shana, Shiva - Shivskaya, Yakshini - Yakshina. Accidentally many coincidences could occur. Hydronym Sindhu - Hind - Indus Aryans brought with them by coming to the land of ancient India, and it corresponds exactly to the number of Russian North hydronyms [2, p. 62).

In the late nineteenth century Indian scholar Balgangadhar Tilak (1856-1920), analyzing the texts of the Rig Veda, the conclusions of the Aryan homeland of the polar regions. On the ancestral home of mankind sun rises and sets only once a year, and the year is divided into one long day and one long night, which corresponds to the situation as recorded at high polar latitudes. In the Rig Veda describes dawns longer than they are in the south, it also describes the behavior of the summer sun near the pole when it rises to the maximal height, a lot of the day is "worth" at the same height above the horizon before starting to decline. With the approval of Tilak that the spectacle of the Northern Lights is available only to people circumpolar world up to the southern border of the Russian North, agree to all researchers have the Arctic. B. Tilak leads sufficiently strong evidence indicating-guides to the correct correlation of data from the Arctic Rig Veda [2, p. 25-30, 5]. The best con-firmed the existence Arctida - a country with a favorable climate - are also the annual mass migration of birds from the south to the northern ancient ancestral home and back due to genetically fixed memory space natural mechanism of which is still not entirely clear. What made humans and birds migrate thousands of years ago to the south? Perhaps it was global cooling and a sharp deterioration in climatic conditions.

It is established that the last millennium warm periods in the North-Eastern Europe, the duration of 200-300 years, alternated with cold, lasting for about 300-400 years. In this cold period be more rainfall, high standing of lake levels and increased water content of rivers. Archaeological excavations carried out in the Northern Territory cinemo River where it flows into Lake Lacha showed that parking places here, from the second millennium BC. e., flooded and drained a few times. The beginning of our millennium had a warm, dry period, but then the cold period parking lot was flooded again, but now the highest part of the terrace, which was a lot, is not filled with water again.

At the beginning of the II millennium BC. e. to the territory of the Upper Volga region and in Bjarmians tribes invaded Fatyanovo culture "battle ax" and "Corded Ware", then spread over large areas of Europe. Population Fatyanovo culture has mastered the livestock and crop farming, manufacturing of products made of copper and bronze. Archeologists have found dozens of "combat" Fatyanovo axes on the river Sheksna, White Lake, rivers, Vologda and Sukhona. On the territory of Bjarmians iron smelting and fabrication of his tools and weapons are known to the VII-VI centuries BC. e. The earliest articles of iron until found near Vologda River and Mologa in Ustyuzhenskaya area. Apparently, as a result of contact with the local population fatyanovtsami became acquainted with cattle breeding and agriculture, hunting and fishing, but there is still continued to play a leading role in the lives of people. I think that the then settlers into the territory of the future Bjarmians were first Cimmerian tribes (Fatyanovo culture) who have completed

the smelting of bronze, and behind them was the wave of the Celtic tribes, who have mastered the production of pig iron.

Presumably at the end of I-th millennium BC. e. the territory of the north-eastern Europe from the East began to penetrate the ancestors of the Baltic Finns, Estonians, Mari, Vepsians, Mary and Komi. They have assimilated much of the indigenous Sami people, the Cimmericians-fatyanovtsev and partly Celts. But the White Sea coast part of the Celts associated with the sea, has retained its identity. Not wanting to assimilate the Sami left behind by migrating herds of reindeer north to escape from propagating Finnish and Karelian colonization. Living conditions in the forest-tundra of Scandinavia and the Kola were most similar to the terms of the Ice Age. At the end of the XII century Danish Saxo Grammaticus called Sami skilled archer and ski-workers, as well as magicians and soothsayers. From hunting wild reindeer Sami went to their domestication and herding. The Sami people in Europe have created an ascetic culture adapted to life in the harsh conditions of the Ice Age. This is truly a relic of the Ice Age, ethnicity.

With the onset of the Bronze and Iron Ages even more in the North-Eastern Europe appeared fort, fortified by ramparts and moats, developed the exchange of goods and trade. It definitely shows that the inhabitants of the settlements is 5-6 thousand years ago, accumulated wealth that was necessary to protect and exchange. Early Iron Age hillfort in Bjarmians in many ways similar settlements Dyakovo culture spread in the Volga-Oka rivers and on the Upper Volga. It should be noted that the historical and cultural in the Iron Age is explicit separation of the north-eastern Europe into two major ethnic regions: Western (pools Mologi and Sheksna) and eastern (Sukhona pools, the Northern Dvina and Vaga).

About the climate catastrophe that occurred after the Holocene climatic optimum com-schayut, for example, Russian spiritual stanza poem about doomsday, "nesvetimaya darkness come upon us, the sun died down light, the light of his not waking Litsa on earth in the hours before the evening came the day The Night exceedingly dark; Beam changed its nature, a bright moon in the dark pre-lomisya; star in heaven and quench their light, earth and water decreased its fruit, drop from the sky burning sap, wheat scrapped nesozreluyu ... The variable nature of their sea ... Winter came exceedingly fierce, ubi grapes vsezeleny "[4, 5]. What kind of grapes? Are grapes can grow in the era of the Holocene optimum in the White Sea? Might well, after all, the current climate on the banks of the White Sea is not as harsh as it may be expected at a given latitude. Zatoka warm and moist air from the Baltic Sea and from the Atlantic to make the relatively warm climate of the White Sea. Water Lily (*Nimphaea candida*) and today is found in shallow freshwater lakes and quiet river creeks along the southern and south-eastern shore of the White Sea.<sup>3</sup> This species is a relic of a warmer era in which he penetrated to the north and widely spread here in the White Sea. The warming influence of the Gulf Stream on the shores of the White Sea is very much affected. Flora of the northern Indo-European homeland, which, according to the Indian Rig Veda, was on polar and circumpolar North, included aspen, willow, willows, birch, pine, fir, linden, mountain oak, sessile oak, hornbeam, beech, ash, walnut, heather, rose, apple, dogwood, cherry, mulberry,

---

grapes. Based on this list, the climate in the White Sea at the time was about the same as it can now be seen on the southern shore of the Baltic and North Seas.

The ancient origins of the Rus to be found also among the ethnic group of the Celts, in the content of their language, culture, and comparative analysis of the well-known artifacts preserved in the Russian North and in Europe. It is possible that in Western Europe Celtic ancestors originally came from the North-Eastern Europe and northern Trans-Urals about VI-V millennium BC. In the legends of the Irish Celts there are a number of legends about the northern homeland, from which the alleged antiquity came to Western Europe their ancestors, gods. Around 1200 BC Celts occupied most of Europe. They are engaged in agriculture, smelted iron. In 390 BC Celts captured the capital of the hated Roman Empire, but the Celts, the Romans retaliated violently: they invaded Gaul and was forced to move to the land of the Celts of Northern and North-Eastern Europe. Those who remained in Gaul, were assimilated by the Romans and Germans. In I. BC Celts were displaced and scattered in Ireland, England, on the coast of the Baltic, Scandinavia and, possibly, to the White Sea. Under pressure from the Romans and the Germanic tribes in western Europe Celtic civilization was virtually wiped out. But the most persistent pieces of glass for a long time remained in Ireland, the Baltics, Scandinavia and, possibly, on the White Sea - in the territories, who did not know the Roman rule. I think that the Celts who lived in Ireland, the Irish were living in Scandinavia - have joined the Norwegian and Swedish ethnicities, and lived in the White Sea - joined the ethnic Rus [6]. Fleeing the Romans and Germans, some of the Celts could return to their studies toric home in the White Sea. The Celts liked to build the fortress made of stone, was mounted stone crosses on the graves and places of worship. It is known that the ancient Celtic tribes were familiar with the script and even inscribed on gravestones and ceramics, but the Celts did not devote any secrets in their legends and therefore never recorded them. Legends of the Celtic handed down orally from generation to generation<sup>4</sup>.

Celtic jewelry is typical for a weaving pattern in the form of interlocking spirals, circles and disks, which apparently they were in the role of symbols of the sun - one of the main objects of worship. Celtic crosses are often erected in places of public assembly, and not as a tomb. Some of them were inscriptions and secret signs. First, the cross was an equilateral or a swastika, and after the adoption of Christianity began to make wooden crosses eight-pointed. Gradually, the Celts lost passionarnost and Celtic superethnos began to fall under the influence of ethnic groups affiliated to various factors, including, of course, there were those like the conquest and absorption of new, more passionary peoples, ethnic migration of aging in new regions with different natural conditions, where it is was forced to merge with the local ethnic group, acquire skills and technology of life under the new environmental conditions. Happened genetic mixing of local and migrant ethnic groups, this involved a new child ethnicity, which kept useful and best practices of both parental and ethnic groups was more passionarnym [6].

---

<sup>4</sup> У русских поморов, как и у кельтов, существовал культ креста. Русская традиция к устной передаче из поколения в поколение былин, сказок также, может быть, идет от древних кельтов, а может быть, и от протоариев, протославян.

Archaeological excavations have revealed the existence of the Celtic kind of cult of blacksmithing. Thus, in the northern parts of Britain were found shards of pottery, decorated with images of tools related to blacksmithing. In addition, it was found a bronze image of a blacksmith, found the figure of the god-smith is attached to a ceramic vessel. God is depicted standing in front of a blacksmith anvil, holding in one hand, tongs, and another - a hammer, that is, the attributes of blacksmithing. Pottery, from which it is made statue, dating from around II in. BC In Celtic mythology, the gods appear several blacksmiths. For instance, in Irish legend blacksmith forges Goibniu tirelessly magic weapons for the gods. Blacksmithing since ancient times, and was known and loved in Russia. In his early childhood in the attic of our old house I found in an old chest of blacksmith tools of my long-dead grandfather. I already knew that these tools can be of the heated red-hot iron, as if from clay to sculpt a variety of forms - axes, knives, lances. I am proud to be proved in their peers find, bragged that my great-grandfather was a blacksmith. I remember how my friends were jealous.

The Celts were skilled horsemen and the battle with their enemies often traveled on chariots. The very name of Gaul in German sounds like Gaul, which means "horse, horse," which certainly indicates a special role in the lives of horses, this Celtic ethnic group. The Celts used in battle chariots and horse riding. The wheel of the Celts considered a solar symbol, apparently because it is being round, looks like a sun. The Celts are often put in a little grave-wheel drive models, apparently believing that the sun will illuminate the characters died the way to the underworld. Celtic cross is often placed inside the circle and shared a circle into four equal parts, symbolizing the four seasons. Such symbolism is found in the applied arts and in Russia since ancient times. Thus, the appearance of the name "Kola Peninsula" is clearly connected with the wheel - year round. We all familiar words, brace, number, name Kohl's - they say that the Celts really were our ancestors.

Celtic languages were a group of close dialects and were one of the branches of the Indo-European family of languages. At present, modern language of most inherited from the ancient Celtic Irish and Russian. In the religion of the Celts took place cult of trees, while considered particularly sacred oak tree druids. Druids turned oak groves in the real sanctuary and cult centers, and oak branches used in various rituals. In Russian, the Celtic word "druid" and reminds the meaning and the sound of the word "tree", "wood". Oak, for its special strength and durability, and is revered in Russian: "Do not make a noise mother Dubravushka green, give me a good fellow dumate thought." Oaks have always been associated with the heavens, and many Celtic reliefs and statues found in archaeological excavations are made of oak wood. I remember with reverence my father talked about oak furniture and wood instruments made of oak, when we had master furniture for our new home in 1960. I do not think we accidentally and our currency jokingly call «the ruble wood» - these associations comes from the depths of some archaic ethnic memory.

Special reverence among the Celtic tribes used the head. The Celts considered the abode of the soul and mind even thought that the head is able to survive on its own, without the rest of the body. I think that the idea of the heart as the seat of emotions, including love, we got it from the Slavs, and not from the Celts. The Celts certainly sought to decapitate the enemy on the battle-

field. What a noble and influential was the boss's severed head, the more honor it brought the warrior-Celts, whose trophy she has become. It's amazing how tenacious the people, even the most terrible habits! Replaced by ethnic groups, languages are disappearing old and new, and customs persisted tens of thousands of years. For a long time the criminals were executed in Russia is cutting off the head. On the bow of Viking ships and Vikings (and not just the Vikings) could see the head of the gods and goddesses. I would say that many of the traditions of the Celts are very stable and persist today in many European nations. For example, we still vayaem stone and bronze heads of our leaders and set them on pedestals. In the poem, AS Pushkin's Ruslan beating in the open field with his head chopped off by someone giant warrior. On this occasion, I am reminded of the head VI Lenin, set on a narrow and tall pedestal in the city of Ulan-Ude. The construction is very much like a phallus and caused frightened by those who saw it for the first time.

Climatic upheavals occurred in the north of Europe, not only in ancient times, and they happened later, they happen now. According to chronicles, it is known that the mid-winter temperatures XIV - the end of the XVI century were significantly lower than those observed in previous and subsequent centuries. In winter 1477, for example, little snow fell and the cold rivers and swamps were frozen, fish and reptiles were killed. Winter 1493-1494 gg. too, was very severe, birds Merlot, and the thaw was not until March. In 1541 the Northern Dvina ice only came to light at the end of July. In 1517, at Sukhona in Ustjug ice city erased, shore sryli, many households demolished and many people drowned. Rising of water in the rivers of the Northern Territory with ice jams can reach 10 m above low level, and sometimes more. The sharp deterioration of climate occurred in the early XVII century under Boris Godunov: famine that occurred after several lean years in a row, has become one of the main causes of the unrest, which resulted in nearly collapsed the young Russian state [7, 8].

Despite the variations in climate and the overall severity of the conditions, the European North, compared with the south, to life and development of ethnic groups and have a real advantage. Here, on the shores of the White Sea, through dense forests and swamps from the south could not break through the steppe on their swift horses. Consequently, the residents of the White Sea were well protected from the attacks of enemies from the south. Severe nature and marine craft Russ taught to stick together, to appreciate the friendship and mutual support. The same harshness of nature forced them to change the fur, fish and walrus tusks for bread and fine linen. Therefore Russes became not only the sea hunters, but also merchants, and when there was nothing to sell, then the robbers - the Vikings, mercenary warriors - Waranga. Hardened severe nature, they were invincible warrior and relatively easily subjugated numerically small and fragmented forest tribes ugrofinov and Slovenes.

### Vikings-Russ – is not scandinavic vikings

Highly passionate ethnic Rus Vikings-known from the Chronicle, which states that the Slovenes, the whole, Meria and Krivichi in the IX century, was invited to reign and rule in his country of some princes of the Varangian Rus. The reasons for this are not clear. Or between Slovenia Vesyu, Merey Kriviches and no agreement has been gnawed and different clans and tribes among themselves, or the enemies of all "Alone" overpowered, and their own forces to protect themselves lacked, or dynastic crisis occurred. Or maybe it was not so, and came from the north-Vikings Russ and seized power in Ladoga, subdued words, all, Meyrueis and Krivichy, expanding, so their possessions and their zone of influence. And the monks chroniclers 200 years after it came up with the legend of the vocation of Rurik and his brothers. Not so important as there Rurik, Truvor Sineus and in Ladoga BELOZEROV and Polotsk. The main thing - where they came from, and what were roduplemeni? Historians have long puzzled over these questions, but to anything and do not agree. Some believe that Rurik and his brothers were old Swedish, the other - the Norwegian, the third - the German, the fourth - of the Baltic Slavs. Many versions agree on one thing: they came from the west, created a multi-ethnic state and founded the Rurik dynasty, which ruled Rus and then Russia until Ivan the Terrible and his son, Fyodor, almost to the XVII century - until the Great Troubles.

In Radzivilovsky chronicle says: "Let us look for Soba Prince, Who would volodel us and judge by the law. And idosha at Sea, cooking gam to Russia. And izbrashasya three brothers from their labors, by Soba poyasha all rus, and pridosha; oldest Rurik sede Novegorode, others Sineus at Bele-the-Lake, and the third, Truvor, in Izborste" [9, p. 16]. So Rurik got Novgorod principality Sineus - Belozerskoye, Truvor - Pskov. Younger brothers soon died, leaving no children, and Rurik annexed them to his principality and became the head of a vast multiethnic state, the founder of the dynasty. Generally accepted date of 862 AD when Rurik first settled in Staraya Ladoga, and by building a fortress there, took power in Novgorod "for a number of" (the contract) with the local Slavic boyars. After the death of his commander Oleg Rurik extended possession, going with a team on the south, took the ruse, Kiev, Askold killed right there and moved the capital of a vast state in Kyiv. Rurik and his brothers are invited to the reign of Slovenia, Kriviches, Vesyu and Merey were neither Sweden nor the Germans, nor the Norwegians. Therefore, we are not talking today, no Swedish or in Norwegian or in German, and even the words of Swedish, Norwegian or German in the Russian language there is little, but in the Norwegian and Swedish, Russian words are.

In "The Tale of Bygone Years" [8] of the vocation of the princes said: "thee thus bo zvahtsya article Varyazi Russia, for they behold FRIENDS zvutsya Svie, friends of the same Umraniye, Anglyane, friends Gotha, and the same si." Nestor as lists progeny of Japheth: Vikings, Swedes, Norwegians, Goths, russ, Angles, Galicians, Wallachians, Romans, Germans, Venetians and others. He did not announce Vikings Sweden or Norway, and does not claim that the Vikings speak Swedish or Norwegian. Many believe that the Vikings, who were invited to reign, were Russian [10, p. 4]. In

Radzivilovsky Chronicle mentions that during the campaign with Oleg Varangian guards at Constantinople in 907, they "take his weapons of Perun, the god of the ..." Swedes and Norwegians could worship Odin, but not Perun. Perun was the god of the Ants, Balts, and Slavs. When the Greeks were asking who served in the Imperial Guard Vikings: "Where are you, Vikings?" They did not hesitate to answer: "Of Tula ..." [10]. New Tula means not present a city in the central part of Russia, and Tula - the ancient Hyperborea (accent on the last syllable). Varangian vigilantes and merchants settled down in Russia in IX-XI centuries, but for some reason after the three hundredth anniversary of his presence-Normans in Russia today is known only one tombstone belonging to the Swede. This purely Scandinavian burial in Russia opened in Plakun tract [11].

From the saga of King Rurik and his descendants will know that the earl was brought Gautalanda Rorik Skilvingov of a kind, kings of the Eastern way. His father, Arnvid Bastard, was killed in Gardariki people sent by the Swedish King. Arnvid Aldegyubor rightfully owned by God (Ladoga - approx. AG) and collected tribute from Holmgrada, Bjarmians and other lands of the Eastern route [12, 13]. Swedish King had sent ships with a large army, his men fought with people Arnvida, and many fell on both sides in this battle. Aldegyuborga The king was killed, and with him were killed almost all of his warriors. But also from the people the Swedish King in less than a half. And then people Gardariki, called Slovenia, together with Bjarmians and other tribes, defeated them and drove across the sea. After that Slovenia had to remember that the enemy is brought up in Gautalande Swedish King. They sent their man, and he secretly met with Rorik. Ambassador of Gardariki, named Lute, Rorik said: "We promise to give you Aldegyuborg again, if you manage to protect us from the people of King" [14]

Rurik, Truvor, Sineus Godlayba were the sons of the king, who died in 808 in the war with the Danes. Because of their childhood throne passed to his brothers Godlayba, Trasiku and Slawomir, and then their successors - and Godomyslu Tabemyslu. At last, this branch of the dynasty suppressed. The throne passes to the offspring of his grandfather's brother Godlava Belingusa - Mieczyslaw III. B. Lisin believes that Rurik, Truvor Sineus and were forced to seek his fortune overseas. [15] After the death of Gostomysla Rurik and his



brothers began to rule Velitsegradskoy ground. By the way, the name of Rurik - Rereg - means falcon, Sineus - no mustache, and Truvor - Trivero. Brothers of the Vikings in their religious orientation were Trivero, as evidenced by their family arms-trident (Figure 2). In another version of OM Bittern, a symbol of power Rurik means falcon in the attack - two pointed wings and middle tail (Fig. 3) [10, 15].

In "Song of Igor's Campaign" Russian princes named sokolichami.



Originally Rurik not reigned in Novgorod, and in Ladoga, Novgorod and became the capital of Northern Russia only in the fourth year of the reign of Rurik. Ladoga generally much older Novgorod, education can be safely attributed to the VI century. It is this time dates earthen mound, archaeologists have dug out at the place where the river flows into the Ladozhka Volkhov. Agricultural implements found here suggest the high culture of the inhabitants of the agricultural set-

tlement, those who knew the field plow agriculture. According to archeology, in the VIII century Ladoga was a major international port and the main point of transit trade. There are a huge number of hoards of Arab coins - dirhams, indicating that trade and economic power of the city. In ancient times it was Ladoga, Novgorod and not on Ilmen, controlled trade of the White Sea, the Baltic Sea, Karelia, Obonezhskaya edge pools Sukhona and upper Volga. Regarding the location of ancient Novgorod is far from clear. The fact that the Norwegian and Icelandic sagas, it is about Holmgard, not about Novgorod, and certainly not about Novgorod Ilmen. But for some reason historians Holmgard stubbornly believe Novgorod and have it on Ilmen.

The activities of Prince Rurik as the Ladoga-Holmgardsko-Novgorod land we know very little. The chronicle says that he reigned in the world [6, 8, 10, 14, 15], but his rule was by no means calm. Chronicle reported the presence of a strong opposition Rurik, led by some Vadim Brave [8, 9]. In 872 Rurik killed Vadim and his associates. However, in a lot of 875 men fled Novgorod to Kiev. When Rurik of Novgorod and Kiev have entered into armed conflict. It is known that in 873 Kievan princes Askold and Dir went to war against Polotsk, owned by Rurik. Rurik, as we know, in the struggle for power was based on the Vikings. He died in 872, leaving a successor to the throne of his infant son, Igor. It was a regent lord Oleg (Olga). Oleg marched south, captured Smolensk, Ljubech and then Kiev. Thus, the Rurik dynasty established on the throne of Kiev - Kiev-Novgorod arose Russia.

Arab writers have found information on trade, produced on the upper Volga Bulgars with the tribes of the North-West Russia. They talk about the land Visu, lying high in the north, to the east of the Viking sea. In or behind the seventh climate in which they live and the Vikings and Yugra, to the northern latitude, where in the summer there is no night and no day in the winter, there are severe frosts. In their country of Bulgar merchants brought blades for swords and many other goods and take out the squirrel, beaver and sable fur. In all likelihood, "visu" Arabs - all this tribe Russian chronicles, which was located north of Novgorod, near the White Sea. All considered among the tribes, sent to the Varangians to ask a prince. There is a report that ladozhtsy (the people who live around Lake Ladoga) were then the most by numerous of all the Russian tribes who went on a business trip to Constantinople and Spain, where they were taken to sell furs, slaves, copper and wax.

Between the Russian, Scandinavian Vikings and the Vikings was implacable hostility. On one stone in the parish Turinge in Sweden ancient runes written that he delivered in memory of the husband, who fell as a squad leader in Garduno (Gardariki) in Holmgard. In Holm-garde also fell Sigvid of Setershtama in Södermanland, who had gone on his long board. According to the testimony of tombstones, many other famous Viking-Swedes fell in the kingdom, which lies to the east, that is, in the lands on the other side of the East Sea. There was killed Ingemund, son of Earl Kheradi Ullerakera; died there Gismundera son of Attundalandii and Kheradi Vallentuna, there have fallen brothers and Torkil Sturbern, good soldiers, tombstones and which can now be seen near Vastra Tifstegen in the parish Vagnerade in Södermanland. In addition, there fell from Eskil Bokshada, Soma from Kheradi Ieankera, Ingefast tribes and his sons Holmfasta District of

Sodertalje, there fell the Visigoths Esbern and Yule, the brave men and Ostrogoth of Ingvar Tabyu, headstone that was placed against his father, Sixten [12, 13].

In Sweden, much talked about campaigns in unfamiliar Ingvar Eastern countries. Ingvar was a famous family, smart and eloquent, gentle and generous to his friends, to the brutal enemies, strong forces, white face, with a beautiful posture, in decent societies, and well versed in all things. He wanted to discover the royal name, but Olaf Sketkonung refused him. In annoyance he left the country and was looking for a land and power in other places. He swam well kitted out with 30 ships in Gardarika, spent three winters there and learned many languages. Hearing a lot of talk about the three great rivers flowing east Gardariki, out of curiosity, he went to a nearby place to find out from someone else, where the mouth of the medium, the biggest of them. However, no one could tell him. Ingvar decided to personally find out and swam to the extreme limits Gardariki with 30 vessels [13].

Norwegian Vikings country on the shores of the White Sea and in the basin of the Northern Dvina called Bjarmland [12]. They were able to conquer England and France, but Bjarmians they could not win, even though repeated clashes with Russian pomors they took place. Even the holy temple Bjarmians they once pillaged by collecting coins secretly at night ritual on the graves, but were forced to flee shamefully with the stolen money for his burial ship. By the way, the Norwegian Vikings in their sagas report that Bjarmians in the lower reaches of the river Vina (Northern Dvina) 1000 years ago, there were numerous settlements of people engaged in agriculture.

Vikings-rus, as well as the Scandinavian Vikings were a people highly passionarnym. It is well known that the Vikings easily conquered France, England, but here in the East in Gardariki have something kleilos. Probably, here they met his match in the person of the Varangian Rus. In Anders Strinngolma in the book "Hiking Viking" [12] is a line from an old song-Swedish Vikings, who are very accurately convey the psychological traits of passionaries: "We are impressed with swords at a time when still young I used to go to the east to cook the meal bloody wolves, and in the great battle, when all the inhabitants Helsing I sent to the halls of Odin. From there, the ships have brought us to the Yifu where our spears pierced the armor, swords cuts through our shields ... We hit the swords in the day when I saw hundreds of men lying on the sand at one of Cape English: arms dripping with bloody dew, arrows whistling, looking helmets ... Oh, it was for me a delight, how to keep yourself in the lap of beauty! We hit the swords of fifty one battle. I doubt if there is a king among men glorious me. From a young age I wanted to shed blood, and such a death. Valkyries, Odin's messenger, called my name, beckoning me, I go to feast with the gods of the place of honor. Hours of my life is running out, but die with a smile, "[30]. "It is better to die bravely and with praise, rather than yavimsya cowards. The king should live for the glory and praise, not to seek long life and old age "- so said the Scandinavians kings and mighty men, as they lived. Glorious life and death, fame among his contemporaries, the memory in the offspring were all the charm of the existence of a Viking passionaries: "Dying cattle, relatives dying and death, you yourself, but death does not know the great fame worthy deeds." So thought not only men but also women with drive: "What do I want to take a husband who sits all with his mother, in the home nest and loves to have a better economy than to seek honor and glory?" [13].

It is necessary to look closely at the historical map of Northern Europe, and we'll see that on the shores of the Baltic Sea there were tribes, different ethnic groups, nations, cities, among which were the endless wars for centuries. And on the shore near, in general, the White Sea is empty: there are no cities, states and countless cities, and has lived here some wild Chud zavolochskaya that to the XVII century somehow disappears.

Suddenly in the XIII-XV centuries appear on the White Sea Novgorod Slavs, who quickly hundred-novyatsya sailors and their ships ply the waters of not only White but also the Barents Sea, go to Grumand, uterus, beyond the Urals - on the Ob and Yenisei. Russian pomors allegedly became Slavs who came to the White Sea to the shores of Lake Il'men, quickly invented the ships, have created a unique culture of the polar sea, have mastered navigation in Arctic waters. And before that they were farmers - ognischanami, though some swam across the lake and the river Il'men Volkhov.

Slavs who came to the shores of the White Sea in the XII century, a hundred years the Arctic could become brave sailors, hunters of walrus and seals. This can not believe the only one who had not heard of the ships of the features of navigation in the Arctic. Create a hundred years of unique marine culture of the people who for centuries before the rye was grown, hunted in the woods, fished in the rivers and lakes, they could not. Thoughts about the impossibility of such a rapid transformation of the farmers in my sailors appeared in 1969, when he came on a visit to one Eskimo village in Nunyamo on the Chukchi Peninsula. He showed me the ropes and fittings for the marine hunting, and many enthusiastically talked about the methods of extraction of marine animals, their ancestors and traditions of the Inuit. Then I realized that the culture of marine hunters and polar navigators as old as the culture of farmers and herdsmen of the steppe nomads.

### **Who are they – Vikings-Russ?**

Vikings-rus, invited to rule in Ladoga, or maybe simply seized the land of the Word, and the curve of Rural Lands force, were Scandinavians. Known for Slavic, doctor used toric Sciences SV Alekseev, in his "Slavic Europe V-VIII centuries" states directly that "Russ overseas were not strangers - or Norman, west-noslavyanskimi. No tribe "Rus" outside of historical Russia never to exist. With all its different tribes Russ was a strictly local education "[16, p. 408]. The name "Rus" and the political reality of the "Russia" appeared in Eastern Europe before Rurik. SV Alexeyev said that at the end of the VIII century Russ truly is-las "Vikings", but Slovenian Vikings roving squads of soldiers and traders. The common term "Vikings" appears at the end of X century, when the word "Rus" is the symbol of the ancient Russian state. Looking at the situation with a description of the treatment to the Varangians, a renowned historian draws attention to note that the correct number of non-Rus among the tribes who sent to Varangians (rusi!) of Rurik, this is clearly contrary to the whole text of the "Tale of Bygone Years" as a whole.

In Byzantium, Russ swore god Perun, and not one, as they have been trident emblem, they lived in the far north by the sea and could equally confront passionarnym Scandinavian Vikings. Arabic texts say that Russ SPUS-ing to the Volga River in ships and engaged in trade, but did not report to anyone or about themselves or about their products, do not allow anyone in his country. Healers they occupy the position of preferred and even have power over the king. At the funeral of a noble Virus placed in the grave clothes, food, wine, money, with him being buried alive for his wife bliss of the soul of the deceased. Clothing Rus and Slavs from flax. Of Arta (Rus country) black sable skins are exported, foxes, and lead. Russ shave their beards, and some frizz hair and dyed in yellow and black, wear them - short arkhaluk. To the east of the area is Mount Rus Pechenegs south - Root River to the west - the Slavs, to the north - north of uninhabited land. In the 912-913 years. Rus adopted Christianity, but this confession of faith "has blunted their swords," and then they sent four men in Khorezm to by means of Khorezm become Muslims. [17]

One of the three categories of the Rus was "particularly frightening." In the country Ars nobody gets because they kill any stranger that came to their land. They live in island size in three days in the path length and three wide. The climate on the island of crude, around the thicket, thicket. Russ called the King Hagan. The king Artania lives and reigns in Arta. Abu Hamid al-Gharnati put Artoo near Visoy (vesyu). He wrote that the tiers are numerous, their country is rich in its big cities. Russ attack the Slavs, sell them into slavery, robbed of their supplies. Russ leave an inheritance only daughter. If a son is born, the father of the child presents a sword, saying, This is your inheritance, my father bought his property with the sword, and you've got to do. Artaniyskie blades can be folded in half, and then they straighten up. When Russ start a war, strife cease until the victorious enemy. Bavarian geographer in the IX century, a table of tribes east of the Frankish empire, in which, among many peoples and named Russa (Ruzzi) [17].

"The whole earth is covered with dense forests of different species. Among the thickets of the forest is a huge lake surrounded by marshes and reed beds. In this lake are catching otters, beavers and other animals with a square muzzle. Fur of these animals boudins otorachivayut their coats and beaver testicles used as a remedy for diseases of the uterus," - wrote in ancient times by Herodotus in his History of the inhabitants of Northern European [4]. According to the Bible, Mount primogenitor was all northern peoples, including the Norwegians, Swedes, Finns, Lapps, Rural Lands and Russian. It was not only the ancestors of the northern peoples and the organizer of the northern lands, but also the founder of astronomy and founder of "ostronomieynoy wisdom" that is, cosmic philosophy. Perhaps this explains originates and Russian Space Art? In the "Kalevala" tells about the naval battle of the heroes of the Karelian-Finnish epic, the people of far northern land of Pohjola over the ownership of the mill magic Sampo.

Chronicler of the XI century (probably the Rev. Nestor) wrote the following: "The Dnepr bo Okovskago leak from the forest, and will flow to poldne and Dvina used the same forest will flow, and goes to midnight and vnidet Varyazhskoe at sea. Use the same timber to leak Volga vstok and vtechet semyudesyat zherel Hvalisskoe at sea. The same and of Russia mozhet iti on Volz in Bulgaria and unto Hvalisy, and vstok milks unto lot Simov, and the Dvina unto Vikings ... "[18]. It clearly stated that the Dvina flows to midnight, ie to the north, and empties into the sea

Varangian. This obviously is not the Western Dvina and the Northern Dvina. By the way, the Western Dvina at the time and called in another way - the Daugava. So chronicler clearly indicates that the Vikings should be sought on the shores of the White Sea, which he calls Varangian [11].

It is possible that Russ reported by Arab sources, lived on the shores of the White Sea in the country, which was called Art (Ars) or Artania. This edge is called the Blue or White Sea Russia, Russian Pomerania. The White Sea and today remains the only inland sea of our country. White Sea - a vast area in the north of the European part of modern Russia. Russ thousands of years to grow roots all the White Sea coast to the surrounding areas in the lower reaches of the rivers Onega, Mezeni and the Northern Dvina.

By the way, the territory of the Russian White Sea in size is sufficient for the formation and development of independent ethnic group. In fact, none of the Western European ethnic groups ever held more original territory than Russ White Sea. Passionate ethnic group can expand its territory only by the subordination of the neighboring ethnic groups, but the first multi-ethnic state is formed inside which gradually formed a "hybrid" super-ethnos, which usually takes the name of passionate language and ethnicity. If we want to find the most pure Russian, then they should look for it on the White Sea in the north of the remote villages and towns within a defined territory - Russ White- Marine. I believe that here, on the southern shore of the White Sea, between the river Kem Mezensky to the west and the Gulf in the east, in the IX-VIII millennium BC began the formation of the ancient ethnic group of people of the sea - Russ. Lapps were never human sea, they were herders, hunters and inhabited proglacial landscapes - the tundra and forest tundra.

By the way, the territory of the Russian White Sea in size is sufficient for the formation and development of independent ethnic group. In fact, none of the Western European ethnic groups never held more original territory than Russ White Sea. Passionate ethnic group can expand its territory only by the subordination of the neighboring ethnic groups, but the first multi-ethnic state is formed inside which gradually formed a "hybrid" super-ethnos, which usually takes the name of passionate language and ethnicity. If we want to find the most pure Russian, then they should



look for it on the White Sea in the north of the remote villages and towns within a defined territory - Russ White-Marine. I believe that here, on the southern shore of the White Sea, between the river Kem on the west and the Gulf of Me-zenskim the east, IX-VIII millennium BC began the formation of the ancient ethnic group of people of the sea - Russ. Lapps were never human sea, they were herders, hunters and inhabited proglacial landscapes - the tundra and forest tundra. Ugrofiny - the ancestors of present-day Finns, Estonians, Karelians, and Vepsians - have lived in the south - in the woods, they were hunters, fishermen and farmers lightly. They, too, were not men of the sea. At the earliest times, as now, the Rus-mariners, ancient Lapps and ancient ugrofiny occupy different resource and ecological niches, they exchange the products of their production and get along well with each other. Of course, in between there were skirmishes and feuds, but was exchanged and the brides and grooms to be, and mutual enrichment of cultures.

Pic. 4. Borders of Russia White Sea. In all likelihood, in the area originally was a formation of the ethnic group known as the chronicles of the Vikings-rus, the ancient Rus.

According to AJ Martynov [19, 20], the ability of the northern Russian Vikings swim in the Arctic evolved for thousands of years. At the beginning, in the ice age 15-20 thousand years ago, a means of transportation on the rivers and seas here were framed vessels for which the frame was

made of thin wood bent slats. He was covered with leather marine animals are likely to walrus. These boats were light, easy to carry, however, they were quite roomy, they can go to sea for 4-5 people. Similar boats still in use in America, Eskimos and Chukotka. Using these boats, in the recent past they have successfully hunted walrus and whales in coastal waters.



With the retreat of the glacier degradation and climate improved, and in the White Sea basin about 6-7 thousand years ago there were forests. Russ first built rafts and boats dugout, and then raft, barges and lodyas. Initially, the ships were rowing, but later learned to walk and sail. Then they started to

build ships with deck and cabin, enabling shelter from the cold, and for a long time at sea. As described by Yu Savateeva [21, 22], the boat pictured on the White Sea Petroglyphs<sup>5</sup>, bore the brunt of 3 to 24 paddlers (Pic. 5). The most important evidence of the existence in the region of the primitive "fleet" are stone "anchor" or, more precisely, the "anchor stones" found in the cultural layer of the Solovetsky camps, and Muksalma Kolguev. "Anchor stones" are shale or sandstone slabs with grooves formed on opposite faces of tench (belt) that connected with the stone boat. According to information received to date archaeological data [19, 20], sailing on the White Sea started no later than 5000 BC Even then, according to the petroglyphs, on the White Sea were built very spacious ships, which could make long sea voyage within not only White but also in the Barents Sea.

---

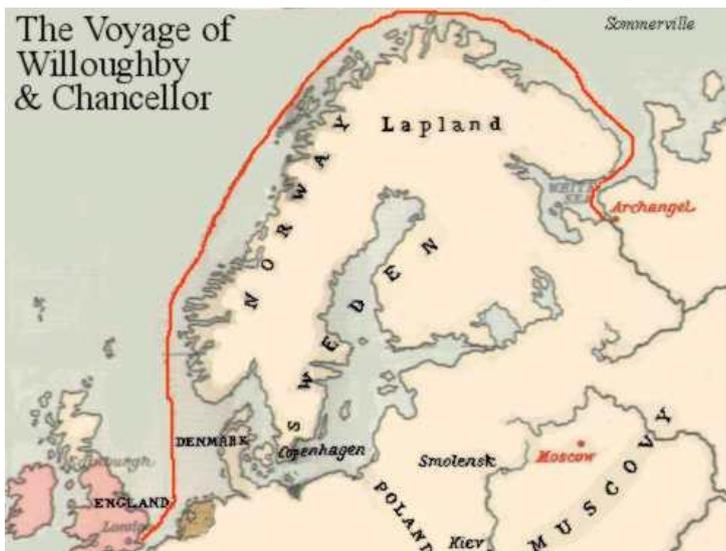
<sup>5</sup> The west coast of the White Sea. Among the paintings on the stone surface you can see the image with many boat rowers. The complex of petroglyphs on Muna islands, rocky island and coastal rock mass Kanozero lake - is rock paintings II-IV millennium BC Among them, there are drawings of people, boats, deer, fish, marine mammals and birds. The number of known figures Kanozero already exceeded 500. The figures differ in style and technique, size and depth of knockout. Depending on these characteristics, drawings date back to the Stone Age, the era of the early medieval metal or Sami. Analogues of some ancient images Kanozero found in other parts of northern Europe from Lake Onega and the White Sea Karelia coast to the shores of the Sweden and the northern Norway. URL: <http://www.ruschudo.ru/miracles/84/> (date of access: 21.02.2011).

IX century Arab sources reported that they had heard from the Russian, was sailing down the Volga to the north on their canoes to trade in the city of Bulgar, that their country is located on an island measuring 60 km in diameter (3 days journey!). On this island, many forests, lakes and swamps. Most of this description, in my opinion, is the Onega Peninsula, connected to the mainland by a narrow today jumper, whose height above sea level at the highest point does not exceed 10 meters I think that archaeologists should take a closer look into this peninsula. Perhaps a thousand years ago, the peninsula was really separated from the mainland of the strait or artificial channel. This idea has prompted me an ancient map of the White Sea, which shows the Onega peninsula island.



Onega Peninsula fits the description of an Arab: Here forests interspersed spaces, wetlands, many lakes (Pic 6). The island is named for an ancient map Artney and about Artania, from which came the Bulgar Russes, Arab sources tell us. Maybe it's just a coincidence, but maybe not. (Pic. 6. Ancient map of the White Sea area. Onega Peninsula It depicts an island.)

The descendants of the Rus - Russian coast-dwellers - are already in the XII century, as documented in the written sources, made long voyages in the Arctic. Grumand (Spitsbergen) and uter-



us (New Land) from the mouth of the Northern Dvina and Onega Peninsula is not near the light. Strait of Matochkin reminds us of the old Russian name of the island of Novaya Zemlya - Uterus (dearest). The White Sea is frozen, and therefore called the White, but the Barents Sea, which in ancient times was called the Russian sea does not freeze (and because it is not white): it is well within the Gulf Stream warms the North Atlantic. The structure of marine cur-

rents in the White Sea is that if the eastern part of the neck to hold the White Sea, the flow will help the ships go out into the Barents Sea. But to return to the White Sea, it is necessary to keep the western part of the neck. .

Pic. 7. On this map, the red line shows the route that skirted the ships Russes reached Scandinavia and England. This way in the X century Norwegian Olaf came into the White Sea in Bjarmians (as the Norwegians call the White Sea Russia).

Russian coast-dwellers knew the course and used them when moving their ships. When Peter I during the storm began ordering kormschik how and where to sail to Solovki, he just cursed him. The path that pointed to the king led to the apparent destruction, and when Peter realized this, it is not offended by the vaster, and rewarded him by giving his coat off his shoulder. There are credible reports that the Russian coast-dwellers in their boats rounded the Scandinavian countries and reached England, Denmark, France and Spain. Ships belomortsev not only not inferior to the ships seaworthiness of the Western Europeans, but superior to them, especially when sailing in the northern seas..

### From the Belomors Russ (Bjarmians) to the Northern and to The Vladimir-Moscows Russ

We know the time when ethnic-Rus Vikings went on to expansion. It was voknyazheniya Rurik and his brothers in the Poconos, and BELOZEROV Izborsk, ie in the IX century. Most likely, this was due to a sharp increase in the number of people on the shores of the White Sea and the outbreak of drive. Since that time, the Vikings successfully resist the onslaught of the Scandinavian Vikings in the west of the Volga Bulgars in the south-east, some are mercenaries in the army of



the Byzantine Empire, where they are called Waranga. Blooms international trade, in which the special role played by waterways and portages from one river basin to another. Initially, the Vikings probably does not seek to create a Gardariki their state, they just wanted to control all portages and waterways in Eastern Europe. This does not prevent local residents who were engaged in agriculture, fishing and hunting. On the contrary, they can sell their products Varangians, maintain and serve for a fee dies. Defending portages and waterways, the Vikings protected the local population from looting for-eigners

Pic. 8. Stages of the transformation of the White Sea in Russia North Russia (Veliky Novgorod), and Russia Vladimir-Moscow.

On the map (Pic. 8), I have tried to show two stages of the expansion of White Sea (Varyag) Rus to the south, west and east. Black dashed line is limited to the primary area of ethnic Rus. The first wave of expansion, probably in the IX-XII centuries has led to the spread of Russian as far south as northern bear away. In the west, a significant barrier for them at this time was the Norwegians and the Swedes, and in the east - the tribes of ethnic Komi, whose lands then perhaps controlled the Volga Bulgaria. In the south, stop Russian expansion at this time, apparently, were the tribes ugrofinskogo Enos Mary, with its capital in Rostov Veliky. Prior to the expansion of the Rus-south meridian ethnic tribes took up almost the entire pool Sukhona and Vaga, but gradually this ethnic group here has been co-opted, adopted Russian language and became part of the ethnic Rus. At this time meryanie who lived in what is now the Yaroslavl region probably still retains their ethnic identity, they have become the latest Russian.

The second wave of Russian expansion, appear to have happened in XIII-XV centuries. At this time, there was a sharp deterioration in climate, swimming in the Arctic seas were difficult, agriculture in the basin of the Northern Dvina, Vaga, Onega and Sukhona became impossible. But the fur trade and a fish tooth (walrus tusks) did not stop, so that much of the Russian remained in the area of their primary and secondary habitats. The migration of the Russian population from the north to the south. Many ancient Russians received then the service is not to Byzantium, and the Golden Horde, having joined here in emerging ethnic Cossacks (Cossacks). Then, under the influence of the White Sea Russes here on the lower Volga and the Don, there was a transformation of the Turkic-speaking Sarmatians in Russian Cossacks. In XIX century, the Don Cossacks house wife spoke a Turkic language, and husbands - in Russian. This can be explained only by the fact that here migrated north Russ took wives of the local people.

Another part of the Rus at that time was the "Novgorod" ushkuynikov or povolnikami turned into a very real robbers who robbed merchants and the city on the Volga, Kama and Vyatka, inducing fear and terror even to the King of the Golden Horde. In XIII-XV centuries formed initially Vladimir Rus, which gradually became Muscovite Russia as well as the city of Vladimir conceded superiority Moscow. Northern Russia, which spawned Russia Vladimir, at this time also existed, and it is well known as Rus Novgorod. But where the capital of the Northern Russia was is not entirely clear. What about the fact that this was the capital of Novgorod for ilmenite, there are many objections. By cultural and ethnic fusion of many ethnic groups at this time, "smelt" is a super-ethnos "Great Russians". The main stages of the expansion of ethnic Rus appropriate public education: 1 - Russ White Sea, or Varangian, 2 - Russ North, or the Great Novgorod, 3 - Russia Vladimir-Moscow, which absorbed a significant portion of the Mongol Empire, was the Russian Empire. The Russian Empire, with its capital in Moscow began to form in the XVII century already under Mikhail and Alexei Romanov. Apogee Russian superethnos - it XVIII-XIX century and beginning of the decline of drive - the twentieth century, when it started the collapse of the Russian Empire. So, initially Russian culture and Russian autochthonous ethnic group formed in the White Sea in

the I millennium BC on the basis of ethnic groups hyperboreans (Rus) and the Celts. Of course, a hundred-finding Russ was preceded by complex processes of ethnic hybridization that occurred as a result of the mixing of several ethnic groups that have migrated to the region from the east (the Urals), from the south (from the area of the Upper Volga), from the south-west (from the shore of the Baltic Sea) . As a result, on the shores of the White Sea had already formed the original material and spiritual culture of the northern seafarers. Unfortunately, this stage in the history of the peoples of the White Sea has been studied very bad. There is some evidence that people lived here 8.7 million years ago, right after the degradation of the Scandinavian Ice Sheet. But then historians suddenly brought us right in the middle ages, when the Solovetsky Islands in the mouth of the Northern Dvina River infiltrated the Christian missionaries and founded monasteries, built in the XVII century on the Big Solovetsky Island of wild stones and brick powerful fortress, orthodox churches and cells. The monks joined the lake on the island of channels, paved roads, created a system of water supply. In general, it appears that the monks civilized savage tribes of the White Sea, who only knew how that live in huts and scratching on the rocks petroglyphs. The affected model of the false stories, we often overlook the facts that clearly contradict it, we do not believe these facts and say to ourselves: "This can not be, because this can never happen." Yes, easier to believe than to know, and we are happy to immerse our consciousness in the ease of faith, sometimes even absurd belief.

Pic. 9. The western coast of the White Sea. Ragged rock glacier surface islands, picturesque bays and straits in which to take shelter in a storm.

From the Barents Sea to the White on the ice flow brought walrus, ringed seals. These species of mammals have been one of the main objects of production of indigenous people shores of the White Sea, known to us as ruses Vikings-rus, the White Sea Ruthenian people, Russian coast-dwellers. Meat, fat, skin - all this gave the hunting of seals and walruses. Skins Nerpichye kids - pups - valued as a very expensive fur. An important role was played by fisheries: mined salmon, cod. As soon as the number of the marine mammals decreased, Pomors had to go outside the White Sea and the Barents Sea in the hunt. The culture is very ancient sea hunters and original, it has developed over thousands of years, not 1-2 century, according to the official story. Can Slovenes from the shores of Lake Il'men 200 years of farmers turn to sea hunters. And those Slovenes, Krivichi, Vepsians, Komi and meryanie who came to the White Sea and wanted to become a marine hunters learned it from Russian coast-dwellers.

On the flat stone surfaces, polished glacier in the White Sea of Russia can be found images of animals, people, boats, accommodating up to 20 people. Such ships plied the White Sea in very ancient times. Ships coast-dwellers, where they went to Grumand, uterus, to Norway and England, went sailing or more sails. Stephen Barrow entered the Glacial Sea in 1555, his schooner came into the Kola Bay (probably talking about the neck of the White Sea). Here is what he said: "As we stood on the river, every day we see how it went down by a lot of Russian lodey, the crews of which consisted of a minimum of 24 people, going to the big 30. People with them have said to me that they are also preparing to sail north to catch walrus and salmon. Among the Russian was the one by the name of Gabriel, who signs explained to me that with a fair wind, they were only 7-8

days to go until the Pechora River. This Gabriel promised to warn me about the shoals, and he really performed. June 22 we left the Kola river with all the Russian lodyami. However, going with the wind, all lodyas ahead of us, however, according to his promise, and his friend Gabriel often lower a little their sails and waiting for us "[23].

Russian sailors built a strong, well-adapted to swimming in the ice of the court. Lodyas mentioned by Barrow, was raised to 200 tons of cargo. For comparison, it may be recalled that the capacity caravels of Columbus and Magellan's ships Willoughby and Hudson did not exceed 120-160 tons. Russian, no doubt, were the greatest connoisseurs of sea ice, the navigation conditions of the Frozen by the sea. Suffice it to say that for the different types of ice and describe its motion in the dictionary Russian coast-dwellers, there were about hundreds of terms that were present in the foundation of modern international classification of ice. Russian lodyas kochi and made regular flights to New Earth, reaching its northern extremity, and to the shores of Grumant. History has not preserved for us the names of any of these polar explorers archipelagos or dates of their discovery. Some historians suggest that the New Earth, and have been known Russian Grumant already in the X century. I think it happened much earlier.

In the New Earth explorer Barents repeatedly seen and crosses, and the wreckage of Russian courts, and even a Pomeranian encampments. De Fer, the chronicler of expeditions Barents, talking about swimming in 1594, wrote: "Having reached by boat to the shore, came upon traces of people co-torye obviously noticing sailors managed to escape. There were six bags full of rye flour, which are hidden in the ground, and a pile of stones at the cross, and in the distance of the shot gun was still another cross with three wooden houses lined up along the northern tradition. They also found five or six coffins full of bones of the dead are not buried in the ground and covered with stones. There also lay broken Russian lodya length of the keel of which was 44 feet "[23]. The first written mention of Grumant (Grulande) occurs in a letter to the German scholar Jerome Munzer to the Portuguese King João II. It dates back to the year 1493: "Under the harsh arctic pole star recently opened a large island Grulanda, which is the greatest human settlement under the reign of the Grand Duke of Muscovy" [24]. But in 1596 the Barents again "discovered" and named it Grumant Spitsbergen. According to family legend Pomeranian kind Starostin, their praprapredki started swimming at Grumant before the foundation of the Solovetsky monastery. By the way, there is a cape in Spitsbergen Starostin, named in honor of one of the members of this famous family. Up until the middle of the XIX century in Russian coast-dwellers there some special "specialty" - grumanlany. Under the guidance of an experienced vaster they went to the banks of Grumant and wintered here, the deer industry, foxes, bears, sea animals.

Russian coast-dwellers, who find themselves thrown out on Grumand when their ship crashed, were able to maintain the will to live. Twelve bullets (more they were not), they killed twelve deer, found on the shore with driftwood logs driven into his iron hook, managed to forge the hook tip of the spear. Spear killed the bear, lived out of his seat to cut the bowstring. Of driftwood made bows, arrows and managed to get two hundred and fifty deer snares caught a lot of foxes. Clothes and shoes made of animal skins sewn homemade needles. Eating one meat, without bread and salt, they have lived on the island for six years and three months, until approached random ship

that and took them home - to Mezen. The history of this extraordinary winter described academicians P.-L. Le Roy [25]. Le Roy was struck by an improvised weapon, which they brought with them from the island. According to the academicians, one of grumanlanov hunted deer with only a knife, chasing deer run.

In the second half of the XVI century Russian coast-dwellers and went into the Kara Sea, reached the Ob and Taz Bay. In 1601, on the Taz River, they founded the famous "zlatokipyaschuyu Mangazeya" - the first legendary Russian capital of Siberia. According to customs data, from Mangazeya exported annually to 100,000 sables! [26, 27].

### Ancient voloki and channels of the Northern Russ

Road to the north were the rivers and lakes, according to him moving riverboats Vikings and merchants, warriors and rogues. From one river basin to another fell, breaking watersheds - the so-called dies. Many people think that the ships were dragged on skid trails, but in fact they are rolled, transported on special wagons and horses pulling carts. Later ships do not dragging and transporting goods. The ship left and took over towing another ship and sailed on. Probably in this case were intermediaries who on skid trails provide services for a fee. No coincidence that many of the monasteries in the north arose not just in remote places, particularly on the skid trails or in the immediate vicinity. At the intersections of waterways formed principality, which grew rich from trade, there arose the fortress forts. Great cities in Russia have also appeared on the important trade routes. These are great Ustug at the confluence of the river and south of the river Sukhona. There was a road in



Pic. 10. The ancient waterways and portages in the north-eastern Europe.

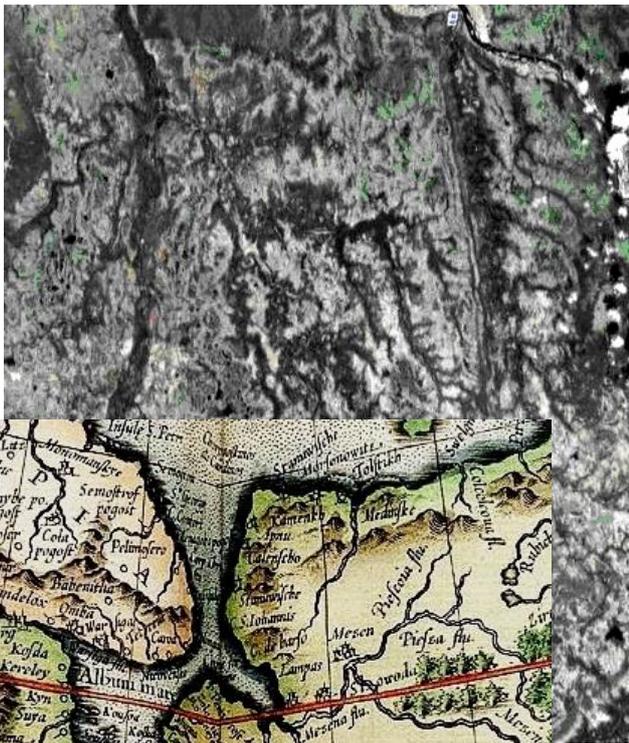
Holmogory rivers of Vologda, Kama, Volga. Holmogory - is paramount point: end of the road on the Northern Dvina and the beginning of a sea route to the White Sea. Kargopol city located on the banks of the lake, through which the waterway from the Baltic, the Volga, in the Volkhov River Onega and the White Sea. At the mouth of the Onega this path ends in the town of Onega, and here began the sea route through the White Sea. City Onega in importance was as important as the Holmogory. City Ladoga controlled waterways along the Neva River from the Baltic and along the Volkhov with Ilmenski lake and on the river. Svir - from the Volga and the White Sea, the Great Ustug controlled the path of the Kama River South in the Northern Dvina Sukhona and back; city Mologa controlled the road from the lake. Ilmenskogo Mologa on the Volga River, in the city of Novgorod Ilmen - the path to the south of the Dnieper basin and the upper Volga River and Lake Ladoga Mologa. City Poshehone stood on the waterway from Sheksna on Sogozhe and Uhtome Yaroslavl in the butt, and I was lying Sukhona. Belozero located at the junction of three important waterways. Based on the structure of waterways should expect major medieval trading center at the confluence of the Volga and Mologi Sheksna, and at the confluence of the Sukhona, Vologda and Lezha, where to begin river route to the river Bary and Vahe in the Northern Dvina. Annals tell us about Bohtyuzhskom principality, which, in all probability, was located somewhere in these places.

I think that in the mouth of every significant river transport in the Northern Russia then were big and wealthy cities, which with the advent of surface road completely decayed, and their greatness remains perhaps only one name, but many people do become a village or disappeared altogether. So historians have lost Bohtyuzhskoe principality and its capital. But there Bohtyuga River, which flows into the river Sukhona far from its source in Lake. Kubensky. Kubensky of the lake along the river began Kubene waterway of the river Bary, and Vahe - in the Northern Dvina. It was once a rich and densely populated region, maybe even the center of Northern Russia. It was here that I was able to detect a variety of channels, straightening river channels. But in today's poverty and neglect of these places it is difficult to the Center of the Northern Russia. First, the city of Vologda Bohtyugi have seized the initiative, and then the city of Vologda became a remote province of the Russian Empire. Where the movement of the smaller rivers were particularly intense, the owners of a large straightened trails and steep meanders that accelerates and facilitates the movement of ships. Some of the most heavily used skid trails broke through the channels, and quite shallow rivers and dams arranged made special gateways. For example, the watershed Vychegda and Kama is the so-called Catherine Canal. This channel dug well before the reign of Catherine II, and of Catherine him just thoroughly cleaned, can be broadened and deepened. There is an ancient canal in the watershed of rivers Kama and Vyatka. One of the most common occupations in those days was burlachestvo. Usually about this profession we judge by Repin's painting "Barge Haulers on the Volga" as a very serious hard work. But there should be amended to: boatmen were very much on all the rivers of the North, they did not work was hard labor. They earned good money, working in the fresh air. On the banks of the rivers there were many coaching inns where you can stay the night in bad weather, and in good weather it was better to spend the

night in a tent, fresh soup supper in the evening. Even in the IX century in the pools and Mologi Sheksna worked to 70,000 boatmen.

With the help of satellite images I was able to discover the ancient river channels on the butt, Vologda, and the origins of Sukhona. Equally ancient canal once connected the river Pinega (right tributary of the Northern Dvina) and the river Mezen. Was not an easy job to straighten rivers and digging of the canals on watersheds. He demanded the participation of a large number of people and serious organization of production. Consequently, while the organization of the society in the north of Russia was quite high. Of course, no one would engage in this kind of work, if it was not profitable to the organizers and performers. Unfortunately, the documents of pre-Christian Rus' have survived. We only know that Russ came to the Bulgar with goods on their ships, and they were coming from the north, in all probability, from the White Sea, the Northern Dvina, and One-ga Sukhona.

Pic. 11. The channel flow straightener Vologda river bed before its merger with Sukhona. Even by the standards of the time, this grand structure. In the annals there is information that the channel is dug on the orders of Prince Gleb Belozerskii in the XII century.



In this space photo you can see the ancient canal, which connects the river to the river Mezen Pinega (Fig. 12). It runs along the bottom of a wide valley (dark stripe on the left). This valley was formed during the ice age, according to her then flowed a great river with the Scandinavian ice-nick aside Mezeni. The edge of the glacier was on the line of the river Pinega to its sharp turn in the direction of the Northern Dvina. At the bottom of the valley of the ice flow in ancient times was laid canal linking the two river basin. In all likelihood, the ice stream has dried up, when the glacier degraded 10-11 thousand years ago. After the melting of the glacier as a broad trough of the valley of the river has lost its significance, but along it today and small rivers flow, there are lakes and marshes on it is flat and low watershed Pinega and Mezeni. It was the bed of small

ivers and chains of small lakes were used canal builders that we see in the photo. Figure 13. Pinezhsky-Mezensky channel today. He is pretty washed away, but in ancient times it was supported. On the river Pinyega just below this point, ap-



parently, was the dam, which has raised the water level and the canal was filled with water so that it could move on riverboats. I think that in such locations can be found artifacts that prove not only the existence of the waterway in ancient times, but its importance to Bjarmians. After all, this channel ran way from the Northern Dvina River Tzilma, Pechora, Usu, Seydou, Sob, Ob. This way Holmogortsy went to Siberia. By the way, some of the old maps of the river are connected by their origins. Probably as ancient cartographers showed the presence between the rivers of skid-equipped with TVs. Between the mouth and Pinega Mezeni shown such a connection. Looking at the map, you'd think that the river Pinyega suddenly splits, and one sleeve Mezensky flows into the bay, and the other in the Northern Dvina Fig. 14. A fragment of the Mercator map, which shows the "split" Pinega River near the village of Nikola. On the right bank Pinezhsky Mezenskogo-channel is the town Kovley.

### **The Bear – is the totem image of the Bio Army-Russ**

I wonder how stable in the popular mind totemic images of ethnic groups. Until now, can not keep up with the image of the Russian bear. It is in this way often represent us in the West today. Leontiev and M. Leontiev proved that Bjormaland Norwegian and Swedish saga - is translated into Russian - "bear country." Indeed, bjorn, translated from Norwegian - a bear, and land - country. By the way, in the Russian language once upon a time the bear was called "ber", hence the word "den" - a den Ber. But the "ber" was an animal totem, on pronouncing his name with Bjarmians were taboo, and call it a must-have inoska necessarily, well, such as "in charge, where to look for honey" (= bear). The name "edges" of disuse because of the taboo imposed eventually forgotten, and allegorical name, however, stuck in the Russian language. From the old Russian bear the name of "ber" in the Russian language preserved the word "lair". But the Scandinavians as the name of the beast word "beurre" saved, along with the name of the country - «bjarmaland».

But in other languages bear called and called in other words. In Latin, for example, the word «ursus», in Avestan - «arso», the ancient Persian - «arsa». The Turks and the Russian today called the word "Urus" tune Latin name Bear - «ursus». So the name "Rus" must also display the name of the bear, but the language of the Arabs, the Turks or the Volga Bulgars, and not from the word "fair." Russ Uruses us or call our southern neighbors, and Bjarmians - Western neighbors. And how are we called themselves? One thing is clear: Biarm and Russia - it is one and the same people, including the families who worship the one totem - the sacred bear.

Russ began Bjarmia on the White Sea. First, on the shores of the White Sea was formed ethnic group of brave Russian sailors, which chronicles tell us about how Russian Varyag. Vikings-Rus subdued numerous scattered tribes Ves, Corel, Slovenian il-Maine's, Mary, Krivichy, and Kostroma and created a multi-ethnic state - North Russia. The process of the conversion of people of the different races in the super ethnos velikorosov accelerated by the adoption of Christianity. First Russian language was a means of international communication, but it gradually supplanted the tribal languages, although many ugrofinskih words passed into Russian, for example, the word "peace", which was included in the saying "to the world even to die." What kind of world is this?

This meeting or Chamber tribe Meri. Many familiar appeal to large crowds of people, "Well, the laity, we agree with it or not?" And a single religion - Christianity - further cemented by various tribes. Why the Russians from the White Sea were the leaders? Yes because they were sailors to survive in the North, they had to be friends, bold, adventurous, have been able to overcome long distances by ship. And for this purpose it was necessary to develop appropriate technologies, which, as we have seen, not bad owned Russian coast-dwellers. Vikings-rus are passionate were more than the tribes living in the south, which also helped to strengthen their influence in the vast North-Eastern Europe. I think that the coat of arms of Northern Russia became the image of two bears no accident - as did the totem animal. Pic. 15. Coat of Novgorod and Holmogor. Golden royal throne guarded by two bears, which may represent two close ethnic group - Russ and Tschudi. Two swords talk about militancy Bjarmians and trident symbolizes the trinity. Salmon in the blue water - a key resource Bjarmians.

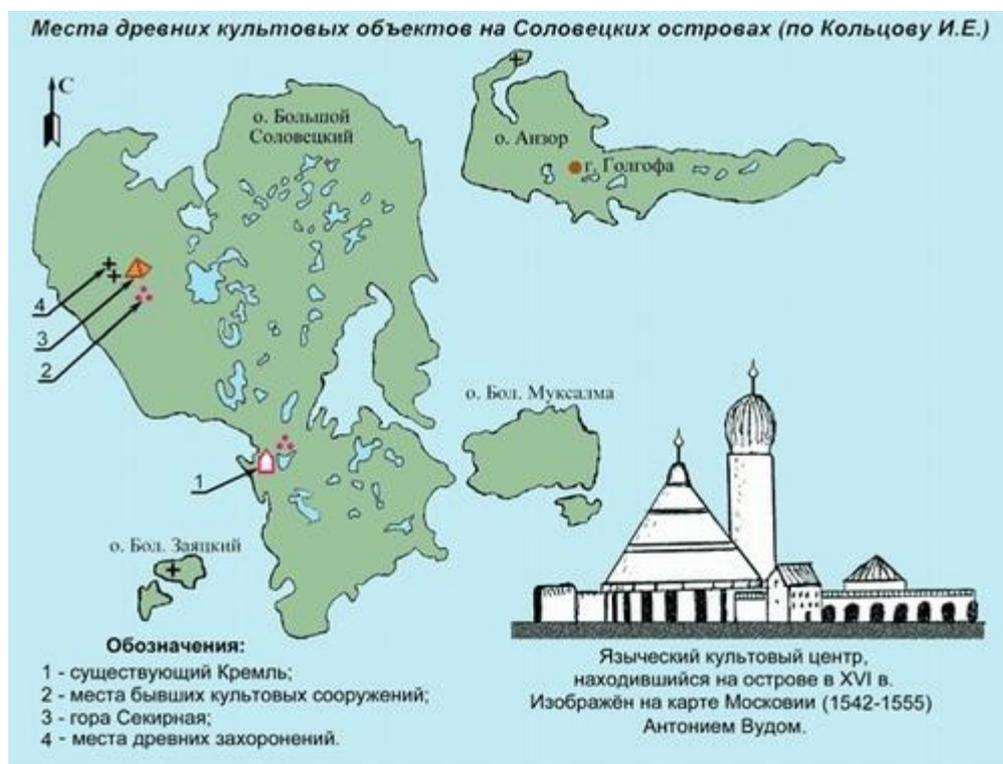
Belomortsy – are the northern Russian - not just genes, but also his character different from the Russian provinces of southern Russia. Nobody denies that, that's just the reasons referred to is not entirely correct. Freedom-loving Northerners allegedly because the north was not serfdom. This is not the case. Monastic farmers were no better than the nobility, the prince and the boyars. Just do not let the nature of the northern rusicham too low bow masters. Tenacity and endurance of the northern Russian people are incredibly high. Where else so fervently defended their faith, first pagan and then Christian with Nikon's reform? Nowhere so many people for their faith did not burn in Northern Russia. So far, in the northern region of each have their "Gary" - a place where once it burned to conservatives, whether they themselves burned, locked in a church or a barn, persisting in a change of faith. Six years Solovetsky Monastery monks protested against the reforms of Nikon, locked behind the stone walls of the Solovetsky monastery.

Russians – are the people are inquisitive and intelligent, without this in the north just did not survive. It is no accident that the first Russian academician M.V. Lomonosov was born in Kholmogory. His character is quite typical for the Russian White Sea. I can not tell about one particular Russian coast-dwellers, which is a characteristic feature of the Russian people - the love of a joke. Russian joke about all their jokes are sometimes frivolous, sometimes deeply philosophic. The harshness of nature, the living conditions we compensate humor. Humor is born out of our optimism, humor is born out of our future. Lodyas go fishing in the sea. Mnogoparusnaya "Seagull" Lomonosovs overtakes all. Michael is at the stern and teases Lodeyshchikov, hands them ship rope end - here, they say, in tow will take. Lodeyshchikov swear, and Michael waved his cap: "Good-bye, no time to wait!" [28, 29]. Dvuhparusny ship coast-dwellers - dvuhparusny Koch - it's a great invention for Arctic waters. If such a ship hit the ice captivity, the ice did not get crushed and pushed upwards from the ship turned out to be on the ice.

The mystery of the North White Sea, in my opinion, is the Solovetsky fortress, which was built ostensibly Orthodox monks who entered here in the XV century. Solovetskaia fortress distribu-

tion is put on the Big Solovetsky Island. The building of the fortress of the strong walls of rough stone temples and monumental buildings "Solovetsky chronicler" ascribes the monks. [30] But whether it is the strength you have enough time and energy? And why were such a powerful monastery walls? It might be hypothesized that it was originally a convent and not all, but a fortress, and it was built long before the Christianization of this region. And the monks and peasants under their leadership in XVII-XIX centuries spent here overhaul, have built on the fortress walls with brick, changed the configuration of buildings, made of brick towers and put them on the bulbous dome. Of course, many of the buildings of the monastery were re-built. But when and who built the walls of the fortress Solovetskaya?

It turns out that in the beginning of the XVI century, at Solovki was a pagan cult center. Reported by cartographer Anthony Wood. Map was published in the middle of the XVI century, but it reflected his wife earlier information, probably so was the state of the fortress before the arrival here of the Orthodox monks.



Pic. 16. It's a strange image is shown on the map Muscovy Anthony Wood [31]. If you believe it, then on the Solovetsky Islands in the middle of the XVI century, was a pagan cult center. I do not whether it belonged to the building of this Solovetsky Monastery?

The Solovetskaia fortress was built before the start of a new era. Of course, this version is not easy to accept, because we are so used to the legend of the fact that prior to the adoption of Christianity, our ancestors were wild wild barbarians. House of the Temple in Solovki built of hewn native stone, and hewed to a stone mason on the job to one of no less than 10 days. If you count the number of such stones, multiply it by 10 days, you can see how many people and time required performing such work. On the island there was not as many people or as much time. Our historians like to figure out how to build pyramids in the ancient Egypt, moving the idols of the Easter

Island, but are not interested in how to build a fortress on the Solovki. Orthodox monks have mastered and adapted to an existing monastery fortress built on Solovetsky Island pagans Russ. The stones of which is composed of the fortress wall Solovki, covered with yellow lichens of the genus *Xantoria*. In order for a population of lichen has captured such a large area, you will need much more time there than in Solovki Orthodox monastery. Judging by the size and species of lichens projective covering their surface, brickwork was done when the wall is made of stone has long existed. Bricks were laid space between the stone boulders in this way strengthened and leveled several already existing walls. In lichenology and geomorphology developed a method of determining the age of stone surfaces by measuring the diameter of the largest individuals of lichens. It would be very useful to use it for dating the construction of walls and other stone structures Solovetskaya fortress. This would allow checking our version of its antiquity. There are doubts on the dating of the building and Novodvinsk fortress, which is many times larger than the Solovki. You need to understand and how to obtain hybrid lying of boulders and bricks?

Finally, investigating the origin of the artifacts of the multinational Russian state, the transformation of the Great Russian Bjarmians, I would like to note that historically the facts must be sought not only in the chronicles, as they have ruled many times in favor of the dynasties and parties that came to power, for the sake of winning the priests of religions. How this is done, we can see in a generation. Heroes of the imperial Russia in the period from 1917 to 1989. have been either forgotten or debunked. In the 1931-1938 years. Bolsheviks overthrew the tsarist regime and won the civil war, perished in the camps - the so-revolution devours its own children. In the 1991-2008 years. Announced the heroes who were seen as enemies in a civil war. How many times in Russia, Russian radical changes occurred when changing religion, changed the royal dynasty ... And every time the story is reviewed and adjusted in favor of the winners. Change of paganism by Christianity transformed the ruses of the grandchildren in God's servants of God. All the "advanced and progressive" at this time, according to the church, of course, came from the south of the Byzantine Empire and from Kiev, consequently, the Russian state was formed from Kiev, the more that North Russia 200 years actively resisted Christianization. I am always surprised how sycophantic praise in the annals of the princes of the monks who have served and from which depended. Well, then there could be a "freedom of speech", and in the annals as much of the truth about the history of Russia, Russia, as a short course of the CPSU (b). However, some domestic historians naive infants repeated in the official history of all those stories about caring wise princes, many of whom were actually the fratricide, synoubiytsami, patricide, polygamists and libertines.

The official interpretation of the stories are many myths that do not have a sound basis, but they are so used, do not believe it is considered sacrilege. In my opinion, no other science is not politicized, as history. Changing socio-historical formation, and immediately rewritten history, the former villains become heroes, former heroes - the villains. Deity is Baba-Yaga, VI Lenin - the devil incarnate and the cause of all the ills Russia in the twentieth century, the traitor Mazepa - a national hero, etc. etc. Change of religion also leads to overturn history on its head. Proponents of

the last religion suddenly become "unclean" and "savage." But to believe in the virgin birth and the turning of water into wine - it is not savagery, and progress. Faith in weeping and wandering through the fields and forests of the icon - is it progress, not savagery? Why should we believe in the fact that the death of the immortal Koshchey hidden in the needle - nonsense, and to believe in the resurrection of the dead - the truth? Not saying that everything in the official story is a lie, but the interest on the 50% official story - that's not true, but misleading or deliberate distortion.

## Literature

1. LN Gumilev String history. - M.: Iris, 2007. - 595 p.
2. NR Guseva Russian North - indoslavov homeland. - Moscow: Veche, 2010. - 304p.
3. NR Guseva Russian through the millennia: the Arctic theory. Ed. The second expansion. - M. White Alva, 2007. - 240p.
4. Leontiev, M. Leontiev Biarmia: cradle of northern Russia. - M.: Algorithm, 2007. - 254p.
5. Galanin AV Articles on the history of Northern Russia / / "The Universe live." URL: <http://ju-piters.narod.ru>.
6. Demin VN Vikings - last passionarii North / / The world of the North. - 1999. - № 3-4.
7. Ilina LL, AK Grahov River of the North. - Gidrometeoizdat, 1987. URL: [http://www.skitalets.ru/books/rekisever\\_ilina/](http://www.skitalets.ru/books/rekisever_ilina/) (date of access: 10.03.2011).
8. Ipatiev Chronicle. - St. Petersburg., 1908. URL: <http://litopys.org.ua/ipatlet/ipat01.htm> (date of access: 10.03.2011).
9. Radzivilovsky record. - Leningrad: Nauka, 1989. - p. 16.
10. Oaks IV New Sources on the History of Ancient Russia. - Leningrad: Leningrad State University, 1990.
11. Zharnikova S. Vinogradov Eastern Europe as the homeland of the Indo-Europeans. URL: <http://cultinfo.ru> (date of access: 12.03.2011).
12. Strinngolm A. Hiking Viking. - Moscow: AST Guardian, 2007. - 399 p.
13. Gwyn D. Vikings. The descendants of Odin and Thor. - M.: Tsentrpoligraf, 2003. - 445p.
14. Belov-Rus Vikings. URL: <http://heathen.narod.ru/library/varyagy.htm> (date of access: 12.03.2011).
15. Lisin B. Where from Rurik / / Literary Russian. - 1988. - February 5.
16. Alekseev, SV Slavic Europe V-VIII centuries. - Moscow: Veche. 2009. - 528 p.
17. Demin C. The emergence of the ancient Russian state. The role of Scandinavians, Normans in the formation of its institutions. URL: <http://rusich.at.ua/publ/9-1-0-9> (date of access: 14. 03.2011).
18. First Novgorod Chronicle. URL: <http://litopys.org.ua/novglet/novg.htm> (date of access: 14. 03.2011).
19. Martynov AY About the beginning of the northern maritime (according to archaeological sources) / / Russian Culture of the new century: The study, preservation and use of historical and cultural heritage. - Vologda: Heritage Book, 2007. - S. 80-96. URL: [http://www.booksite.ru/fulltext/suda/kov/1\\_08.htm](http://www.booksite.ru/fulltext/suda/kov/1_08.htm) (date of access: 14.03.2011).

20. Martynov AY On the history of the study of antiquities solovetskikh / / Archaeology and archaeography White Sea. - SGIAPMZ 1984. URL: <http://www.rozhdestvenka.ru/Martynov.htm> (date of access: 14.03.2011).
21. Savvateev YA Encyclopedia "Karelia" (design and implementation) / / Questions of history and culture of the Nordic countries and territories. - Syktyvkar. - 2009. - № 1 (5). - p. 52-65.
22. Savvateev YA At the root of the Karelian folklore: the 100th anniversary of VJ Evseeva / / Kar. SC of RAS - Petrozavodsk: Institute of Language, Literature and History, 2010. - p. 21-35.
23. Stephen Barrow. URL: [http://www.rgo.ru/events/?event\\_id=1814](http://www.rgo.ru/events/?event_id=1814) (date of access: 15.03.2011).
24. Message from Jerome Munzer to the Portuguese King John II / / Arctic exploration from the earliest times to the present day. URL: <http://www.arctictoday.ru/history/> (date of access: 15.03.2011).
25. Le Roy P.-L. Adventures of four Russian sailors to the island of Spitsbergen, with storm brought. - M., 1975. - p. 41.
26. Skrynnikov R. Excerpts from the book "History of Russia. IX-XVII centuries. " URL: <http://www.modernlib.ru/> (date of access: 21.02.2011).
27. Fyodor Abramov URL: <http://www.fabramov.ru/> (date of access: 21.02.2011).
28. Grigorieva LG Creativity BV Shergina as evidence of the relationship between Russia and Scandinavia. URL: <http://www.modernlib.ru/> (date of access: 20.11.2010).
29. Shergin BV Pomorska saying. URL: <http://www.modernlib.ru/> (date of access: 20.11.2010).
30. Solovetsky chronicler. URL: [http://www.solovki.ca/documents/docs\\_01.php](http://www.solovki.ca/documents/docs_01.php) (date of access: 23.11.2010).
31. Anthony Wood. The mystery of Solovki. URL: <http://tayni.nm.ru/Stat/solovki.htm> (date of access: 23.11.2010).

Reviewer – Lukin Y.F.,  
Doctor of History, Professor

UDK 655.3.06

## Development of the provincial press on the Arkhangelsk north

### in the reform period



© **Butorin** Michail, Ph.D. in History, associated professor of Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov. Author of more than 40 scientific publications, including two monographs.

© **Butorin** Sergey, Postgraduate student of the Modern Humanitarian Academy (Moscow). Author of 5 scientific publications. Contact information: Mob.: +7-921-292-37-53, e-mail: mvbutorin@mail.ru.



### Abstract

The article is devoted to the provincial press of the Arkhangelsk North of Russia. Analyzing the reasons for its formation and development, the author concludes that the appearance of new newspapers have been caused by changes in the social life of the country and northern region in particular.

**Key words:** *Provincial Gazette, the provincial press, the north side, the reforms.*

The analysis of the articles published since the founding in 1838 of the Arkhangelsk "Vedomosti", shows that in a periodical, in spite of their official character, reflected the life of the northern region in all its diversity. Their number, given that some of them were printed with the continuation of several rooms, you can count more than seven hundred. The basis of some publications were already on the studies of the authors (most of them were active members of the Regional Committee), devoted to the study of the Archangel of the North, its exploration and development. A special role in the assigned official periodicals in the nineteenth century presented in two editions - "Archangel province news" and has been published since 1885 "Archangel Diocesan News" (from 1888 - "Arkhangelsk Diocesan Gazette"). However, apart from the government periodicals in the post-reform period of its existence has declared the press, which for a long time or suppressed all these years of it was mentioned in passing.

The appearance in the sixties and seventies of the nineteenth century, to a certain extent independent from the government provincial press can be attributed to several factors. First, the revival of life in the Russian province affected across the country began reforms that affected the economic and the social spheres. Second, it was at this time making its way a market economy, albeit to a much lesser extent, but it made itself felt. Third, the possibility of "Vedomosti", with the former volume, periodicity - once a week - not allowed covering all aspects of the changing life of the Northern Province. It is necessary to note one more feature of the Arkhangelsk North: remarkable activity of Regional Committee, many of whom are political exiles, played a role in the formation of an independent press.

The publication of new newspapers did not prevent even the government policy on the press, which was based on the fact that an autocratic form of government is incompatible with its freedom. The most progressive forces found a way out of the situation. This can be seen not only in the center but at the periphery. In 1862, anti-government circle Archangel different ranks of intellectuals attempted to publish a manuscript version of the newspaper "Bellflower," which echoed the ideas of London's "The Bells." Put it in the article were directed against the tyranny of the local authorities. Altogether four issues of the newspaper. In the spring of a secret society of free-thinkers were repressed and the edition "Bellflower" was dropped. The anti-government activities progressive youth, as noted by the famous historian of the European North of GG Frumenkov, grouped around a handwritten newspaper "outrageous content" was a manifestation of the general rise of the growing movement in the country [1, p. 227-243].

The government was concerned that independent journalism raise the issue of the country's transition to parliamentary government. So, feeling powerless, it is considered that the need to provide the media "assumption of a regulated public" [2, p. 15]. This also affected, albeit to a much lesser extent, the province-Hoc printing. However, some relief in respect of it all has been done. In particular, the "Arkhangelsk province news" received from the Ministry of the Interior to permit the publication of the newspaper "Archangel Policeman sheet." Revision of "Vedomosti", telling them, explained to the reader, for what purpose undertaken a new newspaper. They wrote: "Leaf" will encompass the actual current events, it is the holidays, solemn church services, news about the need for the supply of commercial offices, on holiday goods, they were brought and taken with an indication of the trade exchange and retail prices for the products of incidents of untimely deaths, about unusual cases, private messages, addresses, out of apartments, loss, offers services for guests and those who left, orders superiors concerning urban residents and urban beautification "1.

Not content with this explanation, "Vedomosti" released June 28, 1862 a trial issue, "leaflets". Got it without paying any fees for this, not only provincial newspaper subscribers, but most residents of Arkhangelsk and Solombala. Two months later, when the subscriber has enough to start publishing the newspaper, I saw the first issue. He was released on September 1862.

Till our days did not get a single copy of "Archangel policeman sheet." According to A. Popov, in 1862, published 122 issues of the paper [3, p. 4]. He not only points to this number, but the results are some excerpts from the new edition. Already in the first issue of the "Leaf" reports the news yesterday that distinguished him at the time of unprecedented speed. In particular, the newspaper informs that on August 31 to the pier of the Great Archangel Ustiuga came steamer North Dvina Steamship Company with 33 passengers and one barge with load delivered 1,300 pounds of rye flour, candle wax - 40 pounds, stevrinovyh - 2 pounds, Tea - 3 pounds, flax - 35 pounds, as well as a large batch of goods shubnogo. On the same day came from the upper reaches of the Northern Dvina two shuyaka with cargo. Under the heading of "Incidents" placed a note

---

<sup>1</sup> Архангельские губернские ведомости. – 1862. – № 29.

that in nenokskogo tradesman Procopius Surovceva stolen different dresses in the amount of 24 rubles. Here you can also read about the damage the storm two river sailboat belonging to peasants province: State - County Pinezhskiy Michael Shekhurin and specific - Shenkursky County Stepan Nechayev loss followed by 40 rubles [3, c. 4, 10]. In the first issue printed instructions of the authorities, ad.

This is not a complete list of publications, which is reflected in the new edition, gives reason to believe that the need for the printed word has been, and every year it grew. Given the importance of Arkhangelsk as the largest at the time in the European North of the city, in which the "Leaf" was distributed, which is also the provincial center and also the most northern port of Russia, it can be assumed that he wore to a certain extent the social and commercial nature. This is evidenced by the fact that the subscription was made on him in the provincial government, and even in the two - urban and Solombala - Police parts of Arkhangelsk. Here you could buy a newspaper and retail.

Assessing the publication of "Archangel policeman sheet," researcher journalism northern edge of the pre-revolutionary period, AN Popov gives them such a characterization, "printed in the newspaper stuff looked like a chronicle. Part of it, in the form of reports this week, borrowed from the provincial "Vedomosti" [3, p. 10]. This can be explained by the fact that both the provincial periodicals preparing a revision. The difference was only that "Arkhangelsk province news" still continued to be issued once a week, and "Archangel Policeman leaf" - daily, including weekends. Thus, as confirmed by the figures, in 1863, saw the light of 362 rooms, 1864 - 364, in 1865 - 362, in 1866, the year - 360 rooms [3]. Income (annual set of newspaper cost 2 rubles 25 kopecks) does not cover the costs of publication of the newspaper. The losses were offset revenues received provincial house, which ultimately affected the treasury. The requested from St. Petersburg report put an end to the history of the "Archangel policeman sheet": since 1867, the newspaper ceased to exist.

The need for "a piece of a policeman Archangel" has disappeared and more due to the fact that from the first April 1867 "Arkhangelsk province news" began to be printed is not alone, as all have passed since the time of the founding of the newspaper, and two times a week. This is a proposal made at the time by the Secretary Statistics Committee, at the same time was the editor of the informal part of the newspaper PP Chubinskoe was supported Arkhangelsk Governor SP Gagarin and the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Russian Empire. We now have the opportunity to use the version of the material from other sources. Provincial newspapers entitled "reprint of all existing official publications of political news, as well as borrow from them articles on the subjects of foreign policy and internal management." To do this, the paper had a significant newspaper space.

The increasing flow of information, including local, forced the editors to expand the informal part of the newspaper in defiance of the government program. This could not but cause concern of the Ministry of the Interior, which will undertake to monitor not only the capital, but also the provincial seal. The structure of this department has established a special unit - the General Admin-

istration of Press. In one of its circulars dated March 24, 1865, it had to specify the heads of provinces, "the need to strictly observe that in the informal part of the province news not shied away from the program and not be like the private publications. Governors and vice-governors were ordered to personally monitor the informal part of the Provincial Gazette, keeping them in the right track"<sup>2</sup>.

Meanwhile, private publications, already were facing a number of the major provinces of the Russian Empire, and make their way in the European North. The first and the rest, unfortunately, the only such newspaper in the nineteenth century, which received the right to produce, were the "Archangel sheet references and ads." Even the name itself says that it intends to stick to a commercial orientation. Publisher and editor of the "leaflets" became a merchant of the second guild, owner of a local print shop Artemyevitch Vasily Cherepanov, who made a lot for the development of the printing business in the province. A native of the Vyatka province, a native of farmers, their way into the business he paved, starting to trade. But soon the interest shown by printing, opening in 1871, the first in the North private lithographic printing. On the basis of her later, in the early twentieth century, many non-governmental printed newspaper belonging to the different socio-political parties and movements, and express their ideology. The idea of publishing a newspaper, VA Cherepanov prompted exile NV Albertini, who is serving a sentence at a time in the Northern Territory. Taking advantage of his offer, Basil Artemyevitch addressed to the General Administration of Press MIA "with a petition and what is permitted to issue under his editorship of the newspaper" Arkhangelsk piece of information and announcements"<sup>3</sup>. Resolution, however, was given to him immediately, despite the stated theme, wearing basically economic in nature: print calendar, stock, trading and fishing news and announcements. It took the consent of the Arkhangelsk province government's appeal regarding reliability. It was obtained.

In 1874 came a few numbers "Archangel leaf certificates and declarations." Circulation it was small, it does not pay off all the expenses that have to bear VA Cherepanov to release his private papers. Soon after its publication, just for this reason, has been discontinued. This is despite the fact that the market economy in the European North, as well as across the country, has gained momentum. Thus, the number of enterprises in 1875 compared to 1850 increased from 324 to 1355, including saw mills, the backbone of the economy - from 3 to 12, and half of them were in the provincial center and the other - in the counties targeted mostly they were sawn. Has developed extraction of tar, processing of the agricultural products, the growth of which is also noted [4, p. 37]. The economy of the European North has not worked for the internal needs of the Arkhangelsk region in the mid-nineteenth century, when the "successes factory production fell behind in the Arkhangelsk region on the spread and improvement of what they have achieved, not only in the capital but also in the interior provinces of the Russian Empire"<sup>4</sup>.

---

<sup>2</sup> Collection of the orders of the Main Administration of Press Department of the Interior. - St. Petersburg, 1866. - p. 47.

<sup>3</sup> GAAO. F. 1. Op. D. 2305. L. 1-2.

<sup>4</sup> Arkhangelsk collection. Part 1. Prince. 1. - Arkhangelsk, 1863. - p. 145.

By itself, this fact could not cause a need for a publication which, at first glance, should find its place in the evolving life of a provincial society. But the reason was that the economy slowed lack of transportation routes that linked Europe to the North with the rest of the Russian Empire. One railroad running from Vologda (she got a reliable and regular communication with the capital cities of Moscow and St. Petersburg in 1872) to Arkhangelsk, was put into operation only in 1897. Other - Perm-Kotlas railway - in 1899. And until that time, the value of the commercial port of Arkhangelsk, as a major transportation hub in the European North, always fell. For more than twenty years on the northern rivers and, above all, on its main thoroughfare - the Northern Dvina - did not support shipping. Only February 16, 1887 was established to improve the management of works of the port of Archangel. Through dredging, it in no time bringing the state of the shipping channels to the design depth, allowing the ships having a higher load capacity, free to approach the port with a draft of 22 feet. In the late nineteenth and especially in the early twentieth century, increasing the value of trade, and with it, is still a large market economy. Many commercial paper (current prototypes newspaper advertising), began to appear around the country is in a period of rapid onset of capitalism.

It should be noted that in the nineteenth century, a similar appeal to the General Administration of Press of Ministry of Internal Affairs, which would request to give consent to the release of the private newspaper, was not the only one. In 1884, the tradesman Yakov Ivanovich Ludmer, known in Arkhangelsk circles as an honorary citizen of the city of Arkhangelsk, member of the Arkhangelsk Regional Committee, acting as its Secretary, appealed to the Ministry of Interior for permission to publish, three times a week under his editorship of the social and literary newspaper "Northern Territory". By submitting this request, he decided to enlist the help of pre-resident at the time in St. Petersburg, the former Arkhangelsk Governor Nikolai Alexandrovich Katchalov, at one time, from 1869 to 1871, led the province<sup>5</sup>.

Former Governor to refuse the request could not, knowing YI Ludmera (despite the fact that he was in the North as a political exile) as an active person, trustworthy, has done a lot for the development of the Northern Territory.

The need for a new periodical, it should be noted, was caused not only insight into the author's treatment of the Ministry of the Interior. During this period, the situation begins to take shape, contributing to the expansion of economic relations not only within the country but also with other countries. To some extent, a certain effect imposed the approaching 300th anniversary of the founding of Arkhangelsk, the first widely noted in the province. Therefore, the mere fact (though not held) associated with the need to issue independent of the government newspaper, indicates that the demand in the press at that time already had, and it was dictated by necessity.

Having considered the petition YI Ludmera, the Ministry of the Interior submitted a formal request to the Governor of the Arkhangelsk province KI Pascenco, who in his reply the idea of another

---

<sup>5</sup> GAAO. F. 1. Op. 5. D. 1470. L. 9.

newspaper, not rejected, however, by making a reservation that the newspaper "Northern Territory" and "would be useful for Olonetskaya, Vologda, Perm and Vyatka provinces with common economic interests with us." Expanding the boundaries of the spread of a new periodical, he argued that, first, the metropolitan press is deprived of many opportunities to illuminate the life of the province in its diversity, and secondly, the presence of a press agency, calculated for several provinces at the same time, allowed to concentrate literary forces, which would have given the shortage of the journalists of the great importance.

The idea, proposed in his time YI Ludmerom eventually yet been realized. In 1898, the newspaper "Northern Territory" was released, but not here in Archangel, and in another province - Yaroslavl. It was a great daily publication, which was distributed throughout the north-west of the country. Its recipients were also Vladimir, Vyatka, Kostroma, Tver province. Revision was interested in attracting readers from all over the European part of the Russian Empire. Regularly published in the "Arkhangelsk province news" reports about signing up for the coming period, it offered to everyone pre-acquainted with the newspaper, "to give her for a week in the expulsion of fourteen cents. It should be noted from the payment for the shipment exempted village priests, the teachers of public schools, county clerks and students of higher educational institutions»<sup>6</sup>. Such relief was not accidental. That they have a special role to play in education, incurring knowledge to the masses of society.

Thus, the provincial seal, in spite of the existing one in the nineteenth anniversary of restrictions imposed by the autocratic power in respect of periodicals, gradually working its way to the reader. The initiative, as the analysis of newspapers, it came from the field. This was due, above all, the need of the society, which is interested in the socio-economic development of the periphery. Special mission in this case it is pinned to periodicals, as the most important institution that can have an impact on the progress of reforms in life.

## Literature

1. Frumenkov G.G. "London" Bell "and Archangel" Bellflower " / / Proceedings of the Leningrad State Pedagogical Institute named after AI Herzen. - L., 1963.
2. Chernuha, V.G. Government policies on the press in 60-70th years of the nineteenth century. - Leningrad, 1989.
3. Popov of Press in Arkhangelsk. - Arkhangelsk, 1914.
4. Butorin M.V. Arkhangelsk Statistics: Past and Present. - Arkhangelsk, 2007.

Reviewer – Sokolova F.H.,  
Doctor of History, Professor

---

<sup>6</sup> Arkhangelsk regional news. - 1903. - № 254.

## SOCIAL PHILOSOPHY

UDK 316:008+316.012(045)

### TERRITORIAL EXPLICATION OF THE NORTH AS A CONGLOMERATE OF LOCAL ENVIRONMENTS



© **Dregalo** Alexander, Doctor of Philosophy, professor, Head of Department of General and Special management of Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov, Senior Researcher of Arkhangelsk scientific centre of Ural Branch of the R A S, author of 14 monographies.

© **Ulyanovskiy** Victor, Doctor of Sociology, professor of faculty of general and special management of Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov, Senior Researcher of Arkhangelsk scientific centre of Ural Branch of the R A S, author of 11 monographies.

#### **Abstract**

The article presents a conceptual analysis of the territorial typology of the northern region. The methodology of the integrative approach typology of the northern territories as a conglomerate of local media is substantiated. There is the methodological analysis of the factors of the transition from «the development of a habitation» northern territories as bases of social typology of the northern people, Nordmen.

**Key words:** *territorial typology, the local environment, habitation territory of, aboriginal people of the north.*

Defining spatial parameters, their typology is a necessary condition analysis of the essence of social processes. In science, the notion of "type" has several meanings: a model of a group of objects, the highest systematic category, or one in the sciences; individual is endowed with characteristic properties, etc. Accordingly, the typology of the classification of objects by means of any common traits. In sociology, a number of individual characteristics is regarded as public property, a dis-

inct group of people. In turn typology is treated as a case study method based on identifying similarities and differences in a number of social objects and methods for their identification, stable combinations of properties of social phenomena in the system variables and their groups through an idealized model. The conceptual approaches of modern territorial typologies are based on the aims and objects of study. The most common are the economic and geographic typology of spatial systems [1]. Geographical typology based on the topological properties of the territories. In this case, the "North" is seen as an area bounded by physical and geographical parameters. Assigned to the Far North, the territory of Russia are located in the latitudinal range from 82 to 44 degrees. This option is not directly related to the social typology, as it is only the physical space.

Within the geographical typology Canadian geographer LE Amslen investigated the problem of zoning and typology of the North on the basis of systematic assessment of the territory. To do this, Mesnil number of physical and geographical and economic and geographic characteristics: geographical latitude, the temperature of the warmest month, the duration of freezing conditions, the duration of seasonal freezing of the soil; rainfall, the extent of forest cover, density of population, of economic development, the level of production costs. For each feature set the degree of "development" of the area in points. Methodology LE Amslena approved in the United States, Canada, Western Europe, and has been widely used in the calculation of salary supplements of workers employed in manufacturing in the North.

Typology of economic systems based on indicators of regional development: GRP per capita income, social and industrial infrastructure, the role of the base of industries in the areas of specialization. In domestic practice known economic typology, based on the criteria inaccessibility by land and limited "time of importation". Known and zoning typology based on the refractive average per capita budget revenues and expenditures, evaluation of factors affecting the revenue and expenditure of the regional budgets, as well as on the evaluation of the minimum subsistence level.

Differentiation of the territories under the terms of human life is closer to the social typology. In the North, Russia is most often a sign of discomfort is the temperature, range of other meteorological factors. Unease environment is considered in such forms of its manifestation as environmental (weak ability to heal itself natural systems), biological (comparative poverty of species), geotechnical (permafrost). Typology of the northern territories is based in this case, by severity of climatic conditions. Areas of the "northern" are defined according to the integrated effects of the environment on living conditions and production. Through various methods - indexing, ranking and other GMAT - the European North of Russia there are three zones: the absolutely uncomfortable, including arctic subzone (0.8 million sq. km.); Extremely uncomfortable and uncomfortable (the total area of 11.4 million square meters. km). In the area of absolute discomfort includes the Nenets Autonomous District, part of the territory of the Murmansk Region, Republic of Komi (Vorkuta and Inta). [2] This typology developed by the Kola Science Centre RAS, is an instrumental orientation. It solved the problem of determining the amount of compensation for increased costs for production and livelihood of the population and was the basis of the Federal Law "On the zoning of the Russian North", prepared Goskomsever Russia by the Government of the Russian

Federation (№ 107-r dated 1/19/92., And number 1664 from 31.12 .97). It is easy to see that this typology, as mentioned above, are of the economic direction, where there is a bias towards typology of objects, often the opposite of the person.

*Private typology of the northern territories. These include:*

- a) Type of the Far North by difficult access (land) and the limited duration of importation;
- b) Typology on average per capita budget revenues and expenditures, the assessment of factors affecting the income and expenses of the regional budgets;
- c) Type of the Far North by the required minimum level of subsistence.

Such typology solved the problems of Northern Development and partially - rehabilitation of the northern territories during the past reforms in 1990-2000. However, during the stabilization of the economy required new approaches to the zoning of the northern territories, aimed at the socio-economic development of the regions.

Bioclimatic typology has received recognition from many researchers, based on the results of basic research psychologists, biologists, immunologists and [3, p. 51]. To evaluate the climatic factors used bioclimatic index of severity of the meteorological regime (Bismil), the length of day and night, the heating season and other factors. [4]

Typology of the northern territories for the administrative and geographical base. The Ministry of Regional Development of the experts invited to contribute Arctic zone of the Russian Federation (Russian Arctic), which include subjects of the federation, geographically adjacent to the Arctic Ocean.

In general typology of the northern territories of Russia aimed at specific case studies. Among them - the specification range of regions that receive financial support in the framework of the Law of the Russian Federation "On State Guarantees and indemnifications of people working and living in the Far North and equivalent areas" of February 19, 1993 № 4520-1 (as revised Federal Law of January 8, 1998 number 4-FL), the definition of the list of areas with a limited duration of delivery, having the right to claim by virtue of that for federal aid for the supply of the products [5, p. 14].

Part of the typology of the northern territories affected by the social and cultural issue - the survival of Indigenous People of the North. In the North, Siberia and the Far East residence vavut 40 of 45 Indigenous People of the Russian Federation included in the Common List of Indigenous Peoples of the Russian Federation. V.G. Loginov said that "... for the authorities and county data for businesses of indigenous peoples pose some problems in the industrial and the transport development areas. This is due to the fact that in areas where minority peoples are claiming their rights to the natural resources that are the basis of the preservation of their traditional way of life, and the territory in which they are engaged in the traditional activities "[5, p. 21].

But it's not just "noise" in the development of the northern territories. It is well known that the unique culture of northern ethnic groups is of global importance. As long as they receive less attention than the preservation of the Siberian tiger, although the number per square kilometer, some indigenous peoples of the North almost equaled the rare inhabitants of the northern territories. The situation is repeated as the protection of goats in the United States, described in the

book of W. Douglas "Three hundred war" in which the author regrets that animal protection is given more attention than the protection of the individual.

Thus, as the analysis of the problems of the northern territories, their typology is mainly determined by the interests of the development of natural resources. The term "development" of meanings: it is a process of the interaction between society and nature, the process of development of resources ", the process of socio-economic development process of the productive forces, etc. The most comprehensive definition of the development in the economic theory suggested that KP Kosmachev [6]. Under the economic development of the territory of the author understands the inclusion in the national economy of new areas that perform various sectors of the economy. A full development involves the incorporation into national economic turnover throughout the maximum possible (at this economic level) using its natural potential. In this case, the "natural basis of the territory is modified, enriched with technical facilities of some kind, and combinations thereof." In the development of ideas, KP Kosmacheva researchers determine the types of territories on the basis of their degree of assimilation: reserve land, pioneer of economic development, development of the territory and the territory of the fading. As indicators of such a typology of isolated population dynamics, its natural and mechanical growth, migration turnover, employment, age and gender structure, the level of the social development and industrial production, the objects of investment in fixed capital and non-production.

The very process of land development can be seen in the space-time coordinates in relation to the qualitative changes in the northern environment. V.N. Lazhentsev out the following steps. 1. Penetration (spontaneous and gradual promotion of people to new places in order to obtain the resources of life, sufficient to reproduce it). 2. Resettlement (organized by transient people moving to a new residence with the hope of freedom and benefits). 3. Redeployment (shift of production to other points of growth due to resource depletion previous employers). 4. Economic intervention (organized seizure of territory and its resources with a view to joining them to different markets). 5. Managed integration (specialization of industries and regions and their cooperation) [7, p. 26-31].

A new approach to understanding the process of the development of the northern territories is the idea that the focus is not on the resource-production and infrastructure - especially transport (VG Loginov, 2007). In the socio-economic terms, the author identifies three areas. The first direction is not necessarily accompanied by increased development of the territory. The second direction is the case because of the strategic importance of transport or territory. The third area - economic development and "living" on the northern areas, carried out by the interaction of three processes: industrial development, transport, construction and occupancy. In all three areas, along with the author of the natural resource potential considering social and industrial potential, the components of which, by the present author, are the human potential, population and labor force, and social infrastructure. There is a turn-known concept of Northern Development to the person, not only as a subject but as an object implementing social and economic policies. The author offers guidance on the evaluation of the social consequences of the development areas of the North and

the formula for estimating the damage from the inevitable lack of use of the social infrastructure (nedoamortizatsii factor) for each social sphere of housing, education and early childhood education, health care, cultural and community service [8, p. 17-20]. In our opinion - is the first step in understanding the new paradigm of Northern politics - habitation areas.

The beginning of this stage of development of the northern territories can be considered in 2003, when it was formed Scientific Council on the coordination of research on the development of the regions (Decree of the Presidium of the Russian Academy of Sciences on April 29, 2003 № 145). At the council had drawn attention to the need for national approach to the problems of the North, accumulated over many decades, and especially during the period of economic liberalization and the transition to a market economy. State approach was justified in the collective work of famous scientists - Academician AG Granberg, corresponding members of the VN Lazhentseva, AA Makarov, VV Filippova, FN Yudakhin, Ph.D. AN Pilyasova et al. [4] According to the authors, "a total paradigm shift" from the development of a habitation "and suggests a clear change: the use of natural and human resources to their reproductive system, from the almost complete removal of produced capital is the materialization of a large part of its on-site, from mono-to polispetsializatsii on the basis of scientific and technological innovation, from the translation of foreign ideas to develop their own, of state paternalism to coordinate all actors of economic and social activity and other ways of life, language, culture, health, people of the North should be seen as self-worth, heritage world civilization " (emphasis added - AD, VU) [4, p. 5]

The new paradigm of "habitation" of the territory does not mean abandoning the concepts of "resource development". In economics and economic policy remains imperative nordifikatsii, devices to the harsh and difficult economic conditions in the economy through the introduction of northern engineering and technology, minimizing support and service industries, finding the best forms of work organization. In the socio-economic sphere - enabling the rehabilitation and development of social infrastructure, taking into account the climatic conditions. In the political sphere - the development of the local government in thinly populated areas, poorly developed communications. However, the main idea of the paradigm of "habitation" is to orient all the regions of the North, except the Arctic. for permanent residence, a variety of internal sources of livelihood, the geographical division of labor and the equivalent exchange. The process of implementing the idea of "habitation" northern territories is difficult to imagine without the expanded reproduction of the human and social capital.

Methodological analysis of the factors in the transition from the "development of a habitation" northern territories involves consideration of social typology adequate territorial. The problem of such a reduction is that the social typology is based on the categories of other, different from the economy of the discourse, which implies a higher abstraction is promising to provide a logical link all human activities in a particular area. This property, in our opinion, has the concept of local media, the proposed V.N. Lexin and E. Andreeva [9, p. 34]. It opens the possibility of an integrative approach to the typology of the Northern Territories. Such an approach we call environmental typology. The idea of locality among developing J. Szczepanski. Territorial communities he called

those communities, "the members of which are linked by common relationship to the territory in which they reside and ties of relations arising from the fact of living in the commons" [10, p. 160]. By territorial collectivities author includes city, town, village, hamlet, a separate area of the city, in some aspects, and the state. The advantage of environmental typology, in our view, is the following: 1) the environmental typology provides a holistic vision of the environment and places it in the local society. Overcome "the ghosts of the cave" and "the ghosts of the market" as an attribute of human nature (Bacon), 2) environmental typology allows the researcher to focus on relationships and relationships of society, determining the structure of community, and 3) environmental typology gives the scientific research and practical work in the North humanistic tone, and 4) environmental typology of the scientific research focuses on the hierarchy of the local media with their species characteristics and tribal entities. We dare to say that regional sociology without analyzing environment, including nature, human community, is meaningless. This triad is not the main and secondary links. There being elements of the environment. This is a "person" - an individual or a group of people with common interests enter into relations with the "society" and "nature." "Society" - a variety of human-social relations and relationships with "nature." "Nature" - is the natural basis of the existence of "man" and "society" (V.N. Lexin, E.N. Andreeva, 1993). Heuristic potential environmental model study of the northern territories is its thorough methodological soundness.

The methodology involves the knowledge of the environment of its spatial localization. The complexity of this procedure is that in the broad, philosophical understanding of the category "environment" spaceless. The reduction of this phenomenon at the local level creates a contradiction between the whole and the part. The authors of the study environmental model space solve this contradiction, inherent in a global environment, using the spatial non-uniformity (internal differentiation) phenomena and processes. This differentiation "creates a potential for spatial partitioning of the global environment in the local area. Spatially localized environments (zones - AD, VU) can and should be treated as specific clots sredovye common space where the interconnection and interdependence, internal conflicts and common environmental elements manifest themselves in peculiar and acute forms" [9, p. 13].

To study the social typology of the northern area, to identify socio-cultural type "north" person "environmental" approach is appropriate and logically justified by its refunding by environmental relations, "life environment - is being environmental elements, taken in the environmental relations" (VN Lexin , Andreeva, EN, 1993). As a spatially localized environment can be a designated area on the criteria of administrative division (municipality, subject of the federation and the federal district), ethnicity (permanent residence ethnic group) in terms of resource development and other spatially localized environment of the North as an object of knowledge involves a certain set problem sites, the selection of which is determined by the objectives of the study. Depending on the purpose of the study may be elected part of the territory, which has all the hallmarks of a. Authors environmental model used in this case, the concept of "local territorial unit." And clarify its important features. The first feature is that the environment is not just a "territory" - the common, recognized, easily understood form of geographical space, where human activity is carried out, is

there a self-sufficient community and defining the nature of people's lives. The local territorial unit - Allocated for certain purposes of the study part of the social, natural, economic, infrastructural, cultural, historical, actually building the spatial existence and development of the system. This piece has all the hallmarks of a. The second feature is that the local territorial unit, not just a "system" is generally understood as a kind of "unity", "integrity". This concept is more spacious because of the conventional boundaries of the object of their potential mobility, uncertainty, instability, konglomerantnosti and openness. In such a case, the authors of environmental models suggest that "local territorial entities are the original type of system-konglomerantnyh structures for which the" unity "and" integrity "should primarily be seen as an ideal state [9, p. 19]. These features make it difficult to select the object and the correct description of the set of real sub-structures with their relationships and quantitative levels of expression. However, the authors of the accumulated experience of the analysis of the environmental models northern environment, diagnosis and the detection of the environmental regulators confirm efficiency of the proposed methodology.

Use of this paradigm shift in the pattern of the northern environment is reasonably. First, the concept of "nature" as well as other similar categories, changes in the content, concretized. In antiquity, the "nature" had two meanings: beings as such, and the inner essence of things. Classical philosophy, focused on the knowledge of the public, has created a concept of nature as an objective reality, distanced from the person and society. Only in modern times nature has meaning "nature" - the natural existence of things and becomes the subject of science. Today, nature is used in three ways: as all things, as the natural and built environment, the inner essence of things. The ambiguity of the term deprives the definition of the object of the study. Second, widely used in the various sciences definition of the "environment» a priori gives top priority to the natural, without specifying as to its meaning. Third, the very nature as a natural being, connected with "the environment" - man, society and the products of their work. Thus, the researcher has to deal with three interrelated objects - nature as a natural existence of things and events, the individual and society. Reducing the philosophical category of the level of specific sciences, exploring the individual and society, in our view, it is quite productive "environmental" approach.

Meanwhile, the analysis of the works related to social typology shows that the well-known publications, dissertation studies Russian and foreign authors of the concept of "environment" today as a quarter of a century ago, is seen as a natural material, physical world around the person. Research potential of this approach is limited. On the contrary, the authors represent a paradigm of the local environment as "a set of the processes and phenomena of the personal, social and natural factors, grouped by time and specific spatial boundaries," opens up new possibilities in the modeling of habitation of the northern territories.

We note another important moment in the "environmental" approach to modeling processes habitation northern territories. The interaction between man and nature has historically been three stages: the mythological (subordination of human nature), Science and Technology (the domination of man over nature), an emerging today dialogic (harmony of man and nature). Harmonious

integrity - "the connection, harmony, perseverance" - is a unity of diversity, consistency of form and content of the object, proportionality and ordering parts of the whole. According to the paradigm of local environments, it is important to build social typology based on the principles of sustainability and harmonious whole. In this case, stability means that the main part of the elements of the localized environment "nerazruchayusche connected with other so that it can maintain or improve the existing potential of this group of elements and (to some extent) as a whole "[9. 16-17].

"Environmental" approach to modeling the processes of "habitation" northern territories meets the trends of humanization, gaining integrity holistic worldview. Abandoned during the period of the "development" of nature are now becoming popular socio-humanitarian values. The essence of these reflect the imperatives of post-non science, formulated by NN Mosaic: 1) the imperative of a sustainable society - the "velocity of change of the environment surrounding humanity, should not exceed the rate of adaptation to it", 2) environmentally imperative - "reconciling humanity to his activities with the capabilities of the biosphere of the planet, with the ability to ensure the continuation of the development ", and 3) the moral imperative - " what was acceptable in the past, today is unacceptable ". [11] Thus, the "environmental" view of the world, to paraphrase Paul Ricoeur thought, lets make a "humanistic inoculate" the human mind is involved in the development of the life-world, including in the "settling in" the northern territories.

Voiced by the politicians, scientifically based the idea of the 'habitation areas ", in our opinion, contains a number of the contradictions, which decision ahead.

The first contradiction. On the one hand, declared that "all the States of the North, except the Arctic, will be developed on the basis of a fixed place of the residence." On the other hand, today in the Arctic indigenous population (old-) population (born in the Arctic). This Murmansk region, the city of Tyumen Oblast, Chukotka, etc. In addition, in the Arctic region inhabited small people of the North. Does the declaration of the temporary accommodation of this category of the northerners, their migration to more favorable areas and the inevitable shift to shift method work? International and domestic experience shows that a clear answer to this question is no. If we consider this dilemma from the economic perspective, in a market economy, many northern regions, especially the Arctic, were not viable, ineffective. Have you seen the resettlement program "excess" human resources in inhabited areas. The authors of these projects have noted that there is "absolute" overpopulation - the unemployed, disabled pensioners, etc. - And "relative" overpopulation - a consequence of inefficient use of manpower, obsolete technology, engineering, production, its irrational structure. Estimated that by the beginning of the reforms absolute overpopulation was 1.9 million. or 13% of the total population [12, p. 78]. Since the beginning of reform began spontaneous migration when checking out mainly skilled personnel. A non-working population remained. The state shares the relocation of the northerners did not give the desired effect. The second aspect of the problem - whether inevitable shift method in the process of the development of the northern territories? There is no single answer to this question is also no. As there is no similar forms in shifts. One option that is used for the production of the hydrocarbons - oil and gas

fields arrangement, delivery workers from outside the federal subject. Another option - involvement of the seasonal work. The third option - the intra-watch (Yakut experience). They are the basic foundation of the city, workers' settlements. The fourth option is the experience of Indigenous Peoples of the North - a seasonal encampment and return at some time in the base camps. Each one of them is the result of an experienced (by trial and error) to find the optimal model of human activity. Scientific evidence of the advantages and disadvantages of a particular model does not exist. Scientific substantiation of the optimal choice of forms of habitation area involves a comprehensive assessment of the experience. We believe that such an audit is possible not so much based on an economic approach, but rather on the basis of the territorial-environmental analysis. Choosing imperative can only be based on a thorough study of the elemental base, the maximum possible amount of the connections and relationships locally and territorial environment. You can formulate a hypothesis: the forms of development of the northern territories by best value for money and results depend on the characteristics of the local environment: natural and human resources, rational distribution of productive forces, the level of clustering, the level of infrastructure development, work motivation, quality of life, social and cultural factors.

The second contradiction of the idea of "habitation area." On the one hand, it is declared that all the regions of the North, except the Arctic, will be developed based on a variety of internal sources of livelihood. On the other hand, at the regional level and at the local level are enhanced regional development disparities in the North, the local media in the northern region. At the same time remains a taboo in the redistribution of income earned by the state through the development of natural resources. Back in 1996, the President of the Russian Federation (Decree of 3 June 1996, number 803) were approved by the "Summary of the regional policy of the Russian Federation", where as one of the main goals was to determine the "leveling the socio-economic development of the regions." However, the risk of a particularly acute crisis of social, economic, environmental, and other situations are not resolved. The cause of excessive differentiation of areas on the level and quality of life in the reform period was the inability of the state to fulfill its role of safeguarding the constitutional rights of citizens. This is according to the average length of life in the individual subjects of the federation with different climatic conditions, the average monthly income of the population, and the average salary including social benefits, the cost of a set of basic food-stuffs and its relation to the average wage, the analysis of other indicators of quality of life [ 13, p. 34-35]. State policy of "leveling" as erasing the differences in the level and quality of life, bring them to the national average, is used in a variety of scales. Especially depressing look disparities in the development of the local environment at the municipal level. At a time when a large portion of the rent is remitted to the state, the remaining savings are redistributed to the major cities, regional, national centers, the market economic mechanism does not show adequate social responsibility, trust in the ability of self-development areas at least unrealistic. In many municipalities in the northern regions of abnormally high regional differentiation for a long time will be saved. Here, we can not development, not of expanded reproduction, settling in new areas, and the rehabilitation of the living environment. Domestic sources for the rehabilitation of the environment are not

enough. During this period, at least continue to be necessary to address state aid. Part of the problem is solved in the form of the social projects.

The third contradiction paradigm of the "habitation area." On the one hand there is the imperative of the development of the northern regions based on the geographical division of labor, the equivalent trade. On the other hand there is a direct relationship geographical (territorial) division of labor with the territorial distribution of the social production to the extent that the exchange of the results of productive activity between different localities. In the sparsely populated northern regions and even within a single municipality (local division of labor) in extremely poor transport infrastructure territorial division of labor is extremely difficult. The exceptions are the clusters de-



defined by the author of the idea of industrial clustering - Michael Porter as "a geographically limited group of companies, suppliers, service providers and associated institutions of the social-related relationship of different types" [14, p. 109]. The predominant in the north of the existing resource-specialized clusters

indicates the temporary nature of their existence. As the depletion of the natural resources clusters disintegrate. The remaining population, whose intention - survival.

Problem division of labor and residence in the territories of Indigenous Peoples of the North, engaged in domestic production, domestic crafts. Indian labor is aimed at meeting the needs of the family. There remain many features, playback goes back to ancient times - primitive tools, ritual nature of certain production processes. Largely archaic and production complex, which includes a dressing hides, processing of bone, stone, wood, shape, spinning, weaving, blacksmithing. Features of the resettlement of small peoples of the North, preserved in many ways peculiar way of life, a natural production does not contribute the equivalent barter. Even the real-life cross-industry division of labor - reindeer herding, fishing - the equivalent of commodities makes it difficult because of the weak competitiveness of the goods and infrastructure development. Only government subsidies rescue reindeer from ruin. In the reform period, when the state could not supported this industry, reindeer suffered losses of catastrophic proportions that made the situation worse.

Thus, called contradictions do not raise the question of the feasibility of the concept of habitation area. In our opinion, these contradictions are likely indication of the complexity of the idea. In ac-

tual practice, such contradictions "are removed." It is important to choose the best method of implementing the idea. Such methods we have assigned to "environmental" approach. His dignity, in particular, is that a localized environment may be considered at the level of the region, the municipality, a separate settlement. Elements and the connection between the environments are explored in a certain structure in the relationship, and in all their complexity. Spatial boundaries of the local environment can be determined depending on the purpose of the scientific research.

## Literature

1. Agranat GA Use of the resources and the development of the territory of the foreign North. Moscow: Nauka. 1984. - 200 s.; S. Slavin Industrial and transportation development of the North of the USSR. - M.: 1961. - 302 p.
2. Financial relations of the federal center and the northern regions and their impact on the organized migration from the North. The project CEPRA (Russian-Canadian Consortium for Applied Economic Research). - Authors: Alexander Zolotarev, O. Izryadnova, P. et al Kadochnikov Ed. - N. Glavatskaya. URL: [http // / www. iet.ru](http://www.iet.ru). (Date of access: 22.11.2010).
3. Willow S.A. Bioclimatic zoning of the North of the USSR / / Population and Environment. Moscow: Statistics, 1975. p. 21-29.; Guidelines for predicting and preventing desinhrozov (Hronofiziologicheskyy aspects of geographical displacement) / Comp. VA Matyuhin, AA Putilov, SN Yezhov. - Novosibirsk, 1984. - 51p.
4. North of Russia: actual problems of development and the state approach. - Moscow to Syktyvkar, 2004. - 172 p.
5. Loginov V. Socio-economic assessment of the natural resource areas of the North. - Ekaterinburg, 2007.
6. Kosmachev K.P. Pioneering the development of the taiga. - Novosibirsk, 1974. - 174 p.
7. Lazhentsev V.N. Problems of the North: the specificity of the subject of research / / The economy of the region. - 2007. - Thematic supplement to number 2. - Pp. 26-31.
8. Loginov V. Conceptual bases of the development of the natural-resource regions of the North and the assessment of their socio-economic potential. Abstract for the degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences. - Ekaterinburg, 2009. - p. 17-20.
9. Lexin V.N. Andreev, E.N. Regional policy in the context of the new situation in Russia and the methodology of its study. - M. Ed. The group "Progress" edition of "Eco", 1993.
10. J. Szczepanski Elementary concepts of sociology. - M. Ed. "Progress", 1969.
11. Moiseev N.N. Parting with ease. - Moscow: AGRAF.1998. - 480 p.
12. Abstracts of the Russian program of socio-economic development of the North / under arms. A.G. Granberg, G.P. Luzin A.M. Pozdnyakov, S.S. Guzner. - Novosibirsk: IEiOPP Russian Academy of Sciences, 1993.
13. Lexin VR, A. Shvetsov The state and the regions. Theory and practice of state regulation of territorial development. 3rd edition (stereotype). - M. Wass, 2000.
14. Porter M. The economic development of the regions / / Spatial Economics. - 2007. - № 1. - p. 109.

Doctor of Philosophy, Professor

## Geography, Ecology

UDK 528.92 (470.116).”15/16”(045)

### Mapping of the Solovetsky Islands in XVI–XVII centuries



© **Bykova** Marina, postgraduate student of the PSU after M.V. Lomonosov. *Priority research topics:* study of development of geographical knowledge of the White Sea (including the Solovetsky Islands) based on the analysis of cartographic and manuscript sources (Pomor sailing directions) in XVI–XIX centuries. Contact phone: +7-950-660-52-16. E-mail: rina88b@mail.ru.

#### Abstract

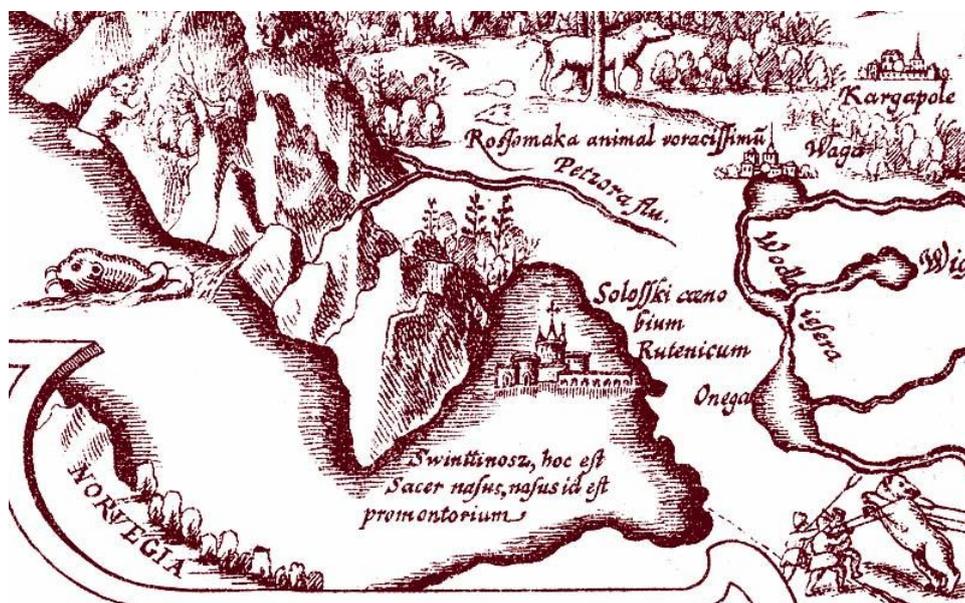
The history of the geographic descriptions of Solovki closely related with the history of research of the Arctic Region by Russian and foreign seaman. The analysis of 34 ancient maps of the White Sea in XVI–XVII centuries led to the following conclusions. At first we meet the Solovetsky Islands in the map of Muscovy dated by 1537 year, compiled by A. Widom according to the boyar I.V. Lyatsky data. Most of maps of XVI–XVII centuries were made by Western Europe, British and Dutch cartographers. Both own observations of authors and maps of their predecessors and the Russian cartographic sources were used in compilation. But most of them didn't survive. Most cartographers of XVI–XVII centuries like S. Herberstein, C. Munster, W. Borro, P. Bertius, G. Gerritsen, W. Blau, J. Tiriton, etc. denote Solovki in their studies. Solovetsky Islands are marked on 25 of the 34 reviewed maps of XVI–XVII centuries. Solovki on maps of XVI–XVII centuries have different toponyms: «Soloffki», «Solofki», «Solowka Insvla», «Solofka», «Soloffky», «Solffky», «Soulofki», «Solafka», «Senloski». Islands of the group of Solovetsky archipelago are marked only on a few maps. Anser («Angra» – 1614 H. Gerritsen, «Anger» – 1612 I. Massa, 1635 J. Blau, 1660 F. de Wit), Zayatsky («Satska» – 1612 I. Massa, 1635 J. Blau), Muksalma («Muksama» – 1635 J. Blau). Most of maps of XVI–XVII centuries give an incorrect location of Solovki in the White Sea basin.

**Key words:** *old maps of Solovki, the initial stage of mapping, the history of research.*

The history of the cartographic description Solovetsky Islands is closely linked with the history of development of the Arctic region and the Russian foreign seafarers. The first scientific study of the Solovetsky Islands is connected with the name of Academician II Lepekhina, who led the expedition to the White Sea in 1771, surveyed the Solovetsky archipelago. However, the geographical study of the Solovki happened to the XVIII century. To have survived a large number of the cartographic materials that indicates that over the XVI–XVII centuries carried out active research Solovetsky archipelago, the results of which were his numerous maps or drawings.

An analysis of 34 ancient maps White Sea XVI–XVII centuries. led to the following conclusions about the initial phase of the study of the geographic and mapping Solovetsky archipelago.

Solovetsky Islands meet for the first time on a map of Muscovy in 1537, compiled by A. View information Boyar IV Lacki, who fled from persecution in Lithuania Ivan IV (Fig. 1).



Pic. 1. The Solovetsky Islands on the map of Vida Lyatskiy. 1537.

Most of the maps of the XVI-XVII centuries. The Western European performed by British and Dutch cartographers. When drawing up their own observations were used as the authors of the maps of their predecessors, and the Russian cartographic sources, most of which have survived.

Most cartographers XVI-XVII centuries. (S. Gerberstein (Fig. 2), S. Muenster, U. Borro, P. Bertius,



G. de Yoda (Fig. 3), H. Gerrits, W. Blau, I. Tiriton etc.) Indicate in their writings of Solovki. Of the thirty-four analyzed cards Solovetsky Islands are marked by twenty-five. It is a testament to the fact that most of the navigators and cartographers of the time were aware of the geographical area.

Pic. 2. The Solovetskiy Arhipelago on the map of S. Gerbershtein 1546.



Pic. 3. The Solovki on the map G De Iode. 1570.

The Solovki on the maps of XVI-XVII century has different place names: «Soloffki», «Solofki» (Pic. 4), «Solowka Insvla», «Solofka», «Soloffky», «Solffky», «Soulofki» (Pic. 5), «Solafka», «Senloski».



Pic. 4. The Solovki on the map S.Munster 1598



Pic. 5. The Solovetskiy Islands on the map T de Bri. 1598

Some islands in the group Solovetsky Archipelago, marked only by a few maps: Anzere («Angra» - 1614 G. Gerrits (Pic. 6); «Anger» - 1612 J. Mass, 1635 J. Blau (Fig. 8), 1660, F. de Wit (Pic. 7); Zayatsky («Satska» - 1612 J. Mass, 1635 J. Blau (Pic. 8); Muksalma («Muksama» - 1635 J. Blau (Pic. 8).



Pic. 6. Island Anzer on the map  
G. Gerritsa. 1614



Pic. 7. Island Anzer on the map F de Vita.  
1660



Pic. 8. Zayatsky Island on the map J. Blau. 1635

Location of Solovki in the White Sea basin on the most maps of the XVI-XVII century is written wrong (Pic. 9).



Pic. 9. The Solovetskiy Islands on the map of G. Merkator. 1607.

On the maps of the White Sea for the first time appears in the XV century, Solovetsky Islands - in the XVI century. During the XVI-XVII centuries in the drawings and maps of the White Sea basin in the most cases portrayed the Solovetsky archipelago with Solovetsky monastery not only as a kind of outpost of Christianity and nationhood in Northern Russia, but also as a well-known geographic feature of the Russian North.

### **Published maps, which were used in the work:**

1. Map of Muscovy Anthony Vida. 1537 Internet-project "Russian North and the White Sea on old maps." URL: <http://museum.solovki.info> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
2. Map Gerberstein. 1546 / / BA Rybakov Russian Muscovy card XV - beginning of XVI century / BA Fishermen. - M.: Knowledge, 1974.
3. Map G. de Yoda «Septentrionaliv regionum Svetia, Gothia, Norvegia, Dania et terrarum adiacetium recens exactaque descriptio». 1570. Internet-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
4. Map of Munster «Gemeine Beschreibung aller Mittnachtigen Landern als Schweden, Gothen, Norvegien, Denmarck, u». 1598. Internet-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
5. Map T. de Bry «The Arctic and Scandinavia». 1598. Internet-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
6. Map of Russia 1614 edition of Colonel Deyriarda. / / Maps Russia 1614, vol. 1 1 / Gessel Gerritsen. Is dedicated to Tsar Mikhail Fedorovich, printed in Amsterdam, studio of Blau, autograph on Prince FB Godunov and 2 / P. Deir Arda. - 1901.
7. Map F. de Wit «World & Continents». 1660. Internet-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
8. Map J. Blau «Svecia, Dania, et Norvegia, Regna Europae Septentrionalia». 1635. Inter-no-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).
9. G. Mercator Map «Svecia, et Norvegia». 1607. Internet-project "Kola map." URL: <http://www.kolamap.ru> (date of access: 12.02.2011).

Reviewer – Korobov V.B.,  
Docotr of Geography, Professor

UDK 630\*231(470.11)(045)

## Stock of seeds in soil of fir groves bilberry



© **Shangina** Nadezhda, postgraduate student of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University. Contact phone: +7-911-550-27-85. E-mail: n.shangina@gmail.com.

© **Feklistov** Pavel, the doctor of agricultural sciences, the professor Chairs of ecology and protection of wood of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University. Contact phone: +7-902-190-85-50. E-mail: pfeklistov@yandex.ru.

### Abstract

In article results of research of a stock of



seeds of various tree species in soil and a laying of fir groves bilberry are resulted. The interrelation between quantity of seeds in soil and quantity young generation of trees is considered. The obtained data is analysed by means of methods of mathematical modeling. It is possible to recommend results to use in the practical purposes.

**Key words:** *natural renewal, stock of seeds, mineral horizon, wood laying, young generation of trees, a fir grove.*

It is known that the recovery of the vegetation may be due to the seeds that come from the outside or contained in the soil bank of plant communities [4]. The number of the seeds in the forest floor, even in the lean years of 9-27 pc. per 1 m<sup>2</sup>, and in the harvest - 364-910 units per 1 m<sup>2</sup>. [2] However, data on the stock of viable seeds in the soil of spruce spruce blueberry Arkhangelsk region is very small, so this issue is very important.

Studies were conducted in the indigenous spruce blueberry in the Primorsky district of Arkhangelsk region (northern taiga subzone). The research was bilberry spruce IV quality class, the class of age are maturing and ripe. In the structure there are larch and birch. The undergrowth is presented juniper, wild rose and red currant.

In eight trial areas have been studied by the natural regeneration of spruce undergrowth translation (accounting for 30 sites on 4 m<sup>2</sup> each were counted undergrowth by category size and condition), and the samples were taken from the litter and soil metal prism with sides 5 cm Prism dug into the soil before 10 cm and then separated the litter and soil samples were separated into layers: 0-5 and 5-10. Each litter sample thickness was measured with a ruler to the nearest 0.1 cm in 5 replicates. The method of manually sorting the seeds was selected [5, 6]. We took into account only the basic seeds of trees that make up the stand. This spruce, larch and birch. The species of seeds was determined by the determinant [1, 7], and the viability of the seeds of spruce and larch - by flotation. Birch seed viability was not determined due to the fact that birch seeds are difficult to separate from the lionfish.

The studies found that the number of the trustworthy regrowth category perfectly trustworthy (BB) and a benign defect (DB) required for the successful resumption is at an insufficient level. Therefore, the resumption of the stand is poor, because the number of young growth of less than 4.6 million units / ha. [3] (Pic. 1).

Studies have shown that quantitative stock of seeds of woody plants in the soil spruce blueberry is high. However, the percentage of viable seeds is very low or non-existent (Pic. 2).

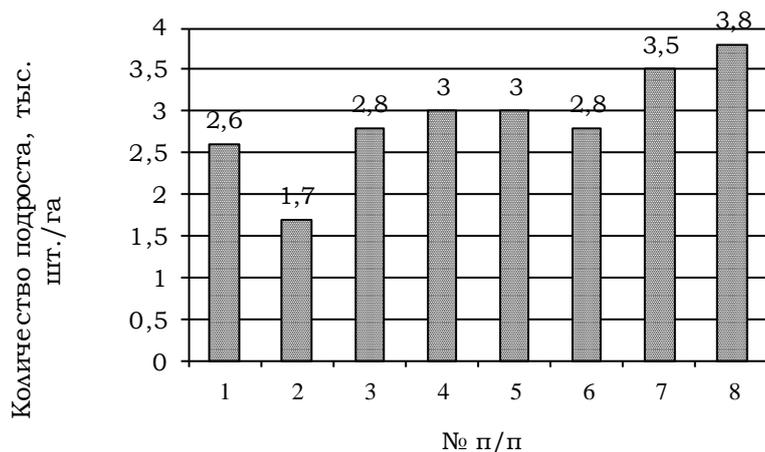


Рис. 1 Количество благонадёжного подроста на пробных площадях.

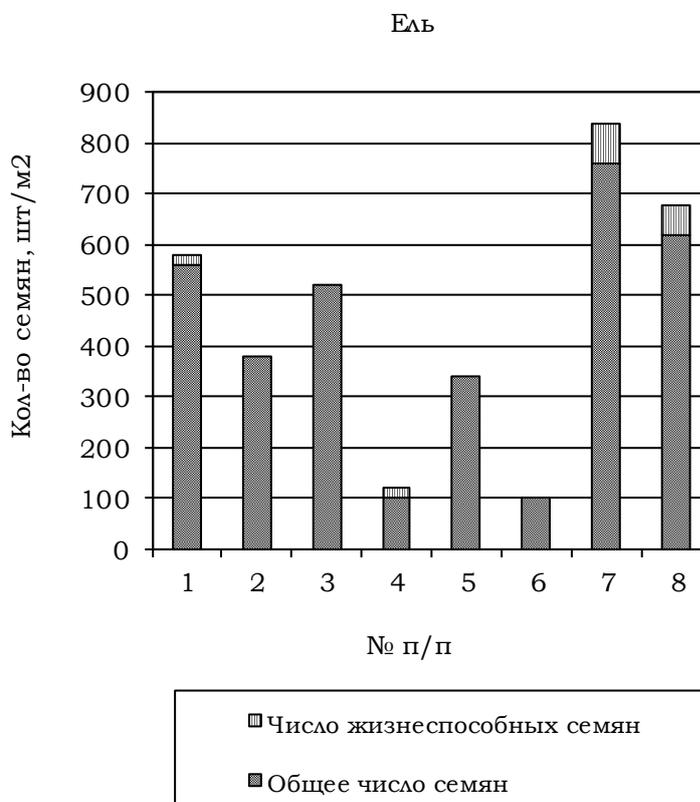
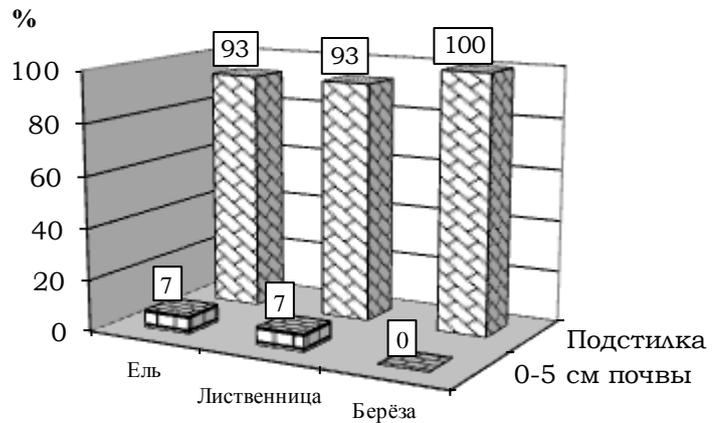
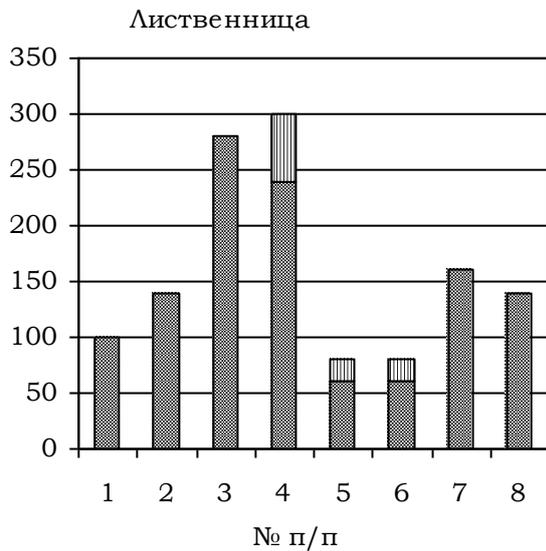


Рис. 2. Supply of seeds of tree species in soil and litter.

According to the number of the seeds in the soil is dominated by the spruce seeds from 100 to 760 per m<sup>2</sup>. In second place - birch seeds in the soil of 60-360 per m<sup>2</sup>. Larch seeds less likely, their number is 60-280 per m<sup>2</sup>. The number of viable seeds eaten is 20-80 per m<sup>2</sup>, larch - 20-60 per m<sup>2</sup>. Such amount of seed is not enough for a successful resume. Therefore, the amount of undergrowth and the explored areas is insufficient. The bulk of the seeds in the spruce forests are concentrated in the upper layers of the litter ((93-100% of the total number of seeds). Ibid, and there is a large mass of viable seeds. (Fig. 3. Contents of seeds of tree species in the litter and the mineral horizon).



In the upper layer of the mineral



found a small amount of the seeds of all species (0-7% of the total number of seeds), but they were not viable. It can be assumed that they were here to collect random samples of the soil and litter. In the deeper layers of the soil in the spruce blueberry seed stock not. The low content of the viable seeds in the soil ripe spruce could be explained by the fact that with age, the ability of trees to produce enough seeds is reduced, and it can be assumed that the spruce forms only a temporary seed bank, in which the seeds remain viable for a short time.

The relationship between the number of the seeds of spruce and fir saplings expressed logorifmicheskoy curve (Fig. 4). In the figure, each point represents the average of 4-6 observations. Correlation analysis showed that the relationship between these indicators closely, curved (correlation coefficient is  $0,71 \pm 0,10$ ; reliability - 7.0; curvilinear figure - 0.43).

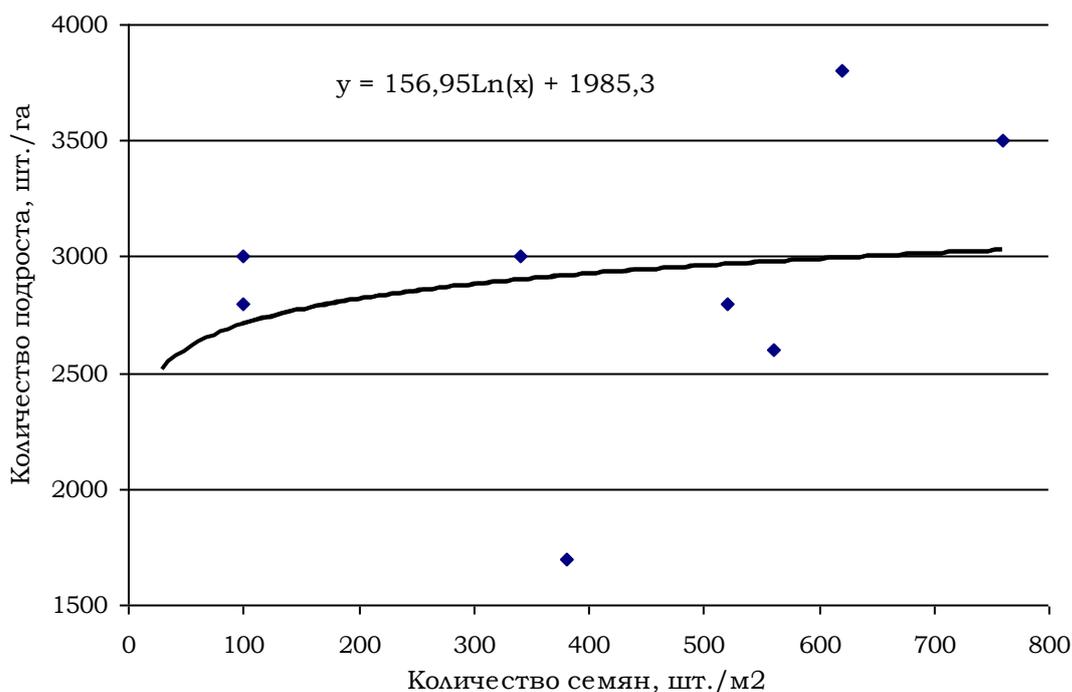


Рис. 4. Зависимость количества благонадёжного подроста ели от количества семян в почве

According to the research, the following conclusions:



a. the number of the trustworthy spruce in the spruce blueberry is insufficient for a successful resumption;

b. supply of spruce seeds in the soil and litter spruce blueberry was alone sufficient to create the necessary for the resumption of spruce saplings (100-760 pcs. / m<sup>2</sup>), if it were not for the low number of viable seeds - 20-80 per m<sup>2</sup>;

c. the number of the viable seeds in the larch litter and the mineral soil layer is also low and is 20-60 per m<sup>2</sup>;

d. most concentrated in seed upper litter. In mineral soil horizons indigenous spruce blueberry seed is very small or non-existent. The number of the seeds decreases with the advance deep into the soil, as well as in the mineral layers is no viable seeds of all the studied tree species;

e. trustworthy relationship between the number of young spruce and reserve seeds curved, strong (correlation coefficient of  $0,71 \pm 0,10$ ; reliability - 7.0; curvilinear figure - 0.43).

On the picture: blueberries. URL: <http://www.mobilmusic.ru/eng/file.php?id=640433>

## Literature

1. Andronov, NM The determinant of tree species. - Leningrad: GOSLESTEHIZDAT, 1940. - 500.
2. Belov, SV Forestry. - M.: 1983. - 376 p.

3. Forest taxation guide for the north-east of the European part of the USSR (standard materials for the Arkhangelsk and Vologda regions and the Komi ASSR). - Arkhangelsk: 1986. - 363 p.

4. Petrova A. Seed bank in the soil subzone of mixed forest communities (spruce-leaved). - N. Novgorod: Acad UNN / / Bulletin of the Nizhny Novgorod University. NI Novgorod. - № 1 - 1999. - p. 26-28.

5. RABOTNOV TA On the methods of studying the content of viable seeds in the soil of meadows / / Bot. Journal. - 1958. - T. 43. - № 11. - p. 45-52.

6. Olga Sidorova Supply of seeds in the soil of pine forests and glades. - Arkhangelsk: Acad ASTU / / Ecological Problems of the North: Interuniversity collection of scientific papers. - 2009. - Issue. 12. - p. 58-60.

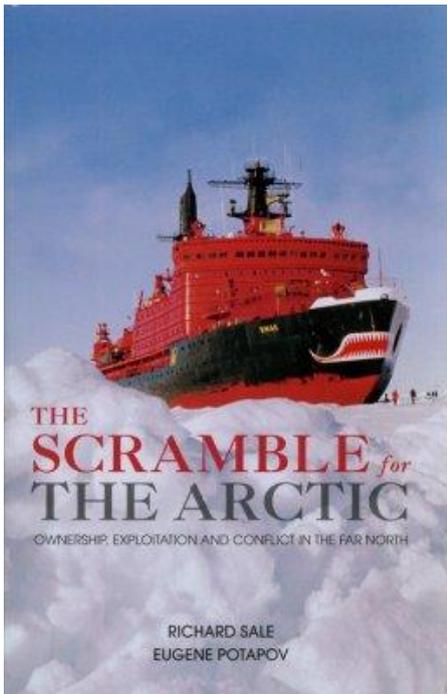
7. Chepik FA The determinant of trees and shrubs. - M. Agropromizdat, 1985. - 236 p.

Reviewer – Korobov V.B.,  
Doctor of Geography, Professor

## Foreign publications about the Arctic

### About the book Richard Sale и Eugene Potapov «Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North»

© **Bobina** Ylia Vladimirovna, student of the department of the regional studies Institute of Management and regional studies PSU named after M.V.Lomonosov.



Richard Sale (Richard Sayle) – is known in Britain, the author and popularizer of the science. His interests: travel, history of geographical discoveries, the study of the Polar Regions, climbing and much more. He is the author of numerous publications on the geography, nature and architecture of the different regions and countries in our planet<sup>1</sup>. He has written several books on the Arctic wildlife of the region, the history of the polar exploration: «The Arctic: The Complete Story», «To the Ends of the Earth» and etc. Field of the research Professor Eugene Potapov (Eugene Potapov) - Ecology and birds of prey. Is a renowned expert on the facol imaged, defended his doctoral thesis at the University of Oxford. He is currently a professor at Bryn Athyn College of Pennsylvania, USA. A lot of time devoted to research activities on the Arctic research, writing numerous articles.

The book of the two world-renowned scientists «Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North (The struggle for articulation: possession (ownership), exploitation and conflict in the far (far) North) – is the study of the political and environmental history of the Arctic, it operation (use) the current state of the property and areas of interest of many countries today. The content of the book under review is six parts, including the three applications of international agreements on the delimitation of spheres of interest.



The first part is dedicated to the indigenous people of the Arctic. It covers the main features of the indigenous people of the North, their life and culture. It is noted that the number of Eskimos in Alaska is 40,000, in Canada and Greenland -

---

<sup>1</sup> Denisov I.A. Reviewer on the monography Eugene Potapov and Richard Sale: «The Gyrfalcon». URL: <http://www.falcoresearch.info/forum/index.php?topic=14.0> (Date of access: 27.04.2011).

about 20,000. The authors also mention the Russian coast-dwellers who first met with the Nenets only in the XI century. In the middle of the XVI century, Russian, capturing Siberia, began to move to the West. Reaching Bering Sea, they established contact with the indigenous peoples of the Arctic coast. In the general, the work of a lot of attention is paid to the establishment of contacts and the development of the relations with the indigenous people of the Far North. The authors do not accidentally reveal the life of northern ethnic groups in the first chapter, as this topic is of the great interest to the public.



The second part of the book in the content is the volume. It tells the story of the possession and the study of the Arctic, from Iceland, Greenland and finishing. In the third part of the study the exploitation of the Arctic region, the wildlife. Each year, the death of animals in the Arctic waters rise. This is due to the extraction of oil, gas and non-ferrous metals. Animals of the Arctic and sub-Arctic - one of the most important and economically

valuable resources. In the Arctic region, home to many rare species of animals, the fate of which is alarming. The authors conclude that human activity is causing great harm to the region.

The second part of the book in content is the volume. It tells the story of the possession and study of the Arctic, from Iceland, Greenland and finishing. In the third part of the study the exploitation of the Arctic region, the wildlife. Each year, the death of animals in the Arctic waters rise. This is due to the extraction of oil, gas and non-ferrous metals. Animals of the Arctic and sub-Arctic - one of the most important and economically valuable resources. In the Arctic region, home to many rare species of the animals, the fate of which is alarming. The authors conclude that human activity is causing great harm to the region.

The fifth part is devoted to the work of the second wave of exploitation of the Arctic related to oil and gas, non-ferrous metals mining. In the latter, the sixth part of the story-exists about the future of the Arctic region, the melting of glaciers, global warming. The authors note that in the age of globalization, the Arctic region growing importance, as there where huge deposits of resources. On the map, literally change the global warming, the Arctic will be the property of one of the defining issues of the next decade.

Richard Sale and Eugene Potapov emphasize that before you predict the future, it is necessary to study in detail the past Arctic. Therefore, the book would clearly stand out as the two aspects. First, the history of the Arctic, from hiking the ancient indigenous people. Second, the projected

future of the Arctic region, marked political and environmental threats. The Arctic is particularly vulnerable because of the rapid changes in climate, which in turn raises issues of access to the mineral wealth of the polar region and the possibility of a conflict there

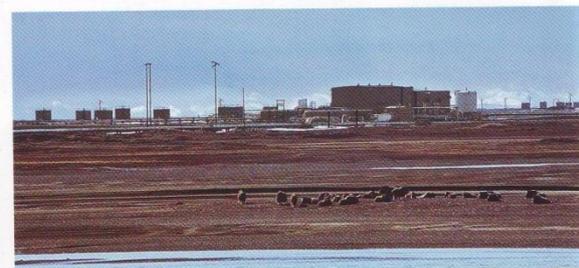
The book Richard Sale and Eugene Potapov has a lot of photos that enables the reader to visually explore the Arctic and its life.



The Mackenzie River, north-east Canada. The river's delta is Canada's premier source of natural gas.



Inuvik in Northwest Territories, Canada. The town's airport is a part of the Canadian Air Force's Forward Operating Base.



A muskox herd grazing in front of an oil-drilling complex, Prudhoe Bay, Alaska.

ii



RIGHT Snow scooters and rifles have helped native Arctic dwellers to travel further and so reach, and kill, more animals.

LEFT Chukchi people erecting a resident skin tent, Chukotka Peninsula, Russia.

BELOW Nenets people, Yamal Peninsula, Russia.



iv

## Contents

### Geopolitics of Arctic regions

**Zalyvskiy** Nikolai. About the continuity of the northern concept of M.V. Lomonosov in selecting of geopolitical model to protect the economic interests of Russia in the Arctic.

**Komleva** Natalia. Arctic strategy of the subarctic states: general and especial.

**Konov** Alexander. The Problem of design and implementation of the development of strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of theory of I. Adizes.

**Khramchikhin** Alexander. Military-political situation in Arctic regions and the scenario of possible conflicts.

**Moskalenko** Maxim. Military-defense calls for Russia: geography and the historical outlook.

**Lukin** Yury. The contract between Russia and Norway – a step to peaceful repartition of Arctic sea space.

### Economy and management

**Tsvetkov** Alexander. Strategic management of the Solovetsky islands sustainable development.

**Zueva** Marina. Ecological-economic preconditions of politicians transition to alternative source of the energy.

**Gjertsen** Tor, **Golubeva** Valery. Thematic network of University of the Arctic on regional and local development on the basis of University College Finnmark.

### History

**Galanin** Alexander. Bjarmland – Russia Belomorsky.

**Butorin** Michail, **Butorin** Sergey. Development of the provincial press on the Arkhangelsk north in the reform period.

### Social philosophy

**Dregalo** Alexander, **Ulyanovskiy** Victor. Territorial explication of the North as a conglomerate of local environments.

### Geography, ecology

**Bykova** Marina. Mapping of the Solovetsky Islands in XVI–XVII centuries.

**Shangina** Nadezhda, **Feklistov** Pavel. Stock of seeds in soil of fir groves bilberry.

### Foreign publications about Arctic

**Bobina Julia**. About the book Richard Sale и Eugene Potapov «Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North».

## Summary

### Contents

### Abstracts

### Authors

## Abstracts

© **Butorin Michail, Butorin Sergey**

### **Development of the provincial press on the Arkhangelsk north in the reform period**

The article is devoted to the provincial press of the Arkhangelsk North of Russia. Analyzing the reasons for its formation and development, the author concludes that the appearance of new newspapers have been caused by changes in the social life of the country and northern region in particular.

**Key words:** *Provincial Gazette, the provincial press, the north side, the reforms.*

© **Bobina Julia**

### **About the book Richard Sale & Eugene Potapov «Scramble for the Arctic: Ownership, Exploitation and Conflict in the Far North»**

© **Bykova Marina**

### **Mapping of the Solovetsky Islands in XVI–XVII centuries**

The history of the geographic descriptions of Solovki closely related with the history of research of the Arctic Region by Russian and foreign seaman. The analysis of 34 ancient maps of the White Sea in XVI–XVII centuries led to the following conclusions. At first we meet the Solovetsky Islands in the map of Muscovy dated by 1537 year, compiled by A. Widom according to the boyar I.V. Lyatsky data. Most of maps of XVI–XVII centuries were made by Western Europe, British and Dutch cartographers. Both own observations of authors and maps of their predecessors and the Russian cartographic sources were used in compilation. But most of them didn't survive. Most cartographers of XVI–XVII centuries like S. Herberstein, C. Munster, W. Borro, P. Bertius, G. Gerritsen, W. Blau, J. Tiriton, etc. denote Solovki in their studies. Solovetsky Islands are marked on 25 of the 34 reviewed maps of XVI–XVII centuries. Solovki on maps of XVI–XVII centuries have different toponyms: «Soloffki», «Solofki», «Solowka Insvla», «Solofka», «Soloffky», «Solffky», «Soulofki», «Solafka», «Senloski». Islands of the group of Solovetsky archipelago are marked only on a few maps. Anser («Angra» – 1614 H. Gerritsen, «Anger» – 1612 I. Massa, 1635 J. Blau, 1660 F. de Wit), Zayatsky («Satska» – 1612 I. Massa, 1635 J. Blau), Muksalma («Muksama» – 1635 J. Blau). Most of maps of XVI–XVII centuries give an incorrect location of Solovki in the White Sea basin.

**Key words:** *old maps of Solovki, the initial stage of mapping, the history of research.*

© **Dregalo Alexander, Ulyanovskiy Victor**

### **Territorial explication of the North as a conglomerate of local environments**

The article presents a conceptual analysis of the territorial typology of the northern region. The methodology of the integrative approach typology of the northern territories as a conglomerate of local media is substantiated. There is the methodological analysis of the factors of the transition from «the development of a habitation» northern territories as bases of social typology of the northern people, Nordmen.

**Key words:** *territorial typology, the local environment, habitation territory of, aboriginal people of the north.*

© **Galanin Alexander**

**Bjarmland – Russia Belomorsky**

The main thesis of article is the fact that Russia has begun on the White sea as Russ Belomorskaya. For the first time the hypothesis that Rurik, Sineus and Truvor have come to Ladoga, Belozero and Polotzk from the coast of the White sea from Bjarmland is put forward. Names Bjarmland and Russia mean the country of bears, only in different languages: southern neighbors called inhabitants of northern country uruses, and western – bjarms. Until now, in representation of neighbors Russians are still associating with their ancient totem, the bear. The origins of Rus should be sought in ancient times; to understand the role of the Aryans, Slavs, ethnos of Celts in ancient history of Arctic regions and the North. In article are investigated not only written sources, the bibliography, but also climate changes, the geological periods; available artifacts, petroglyphs, architectural constructions (temples in Russia and India, Solovetsky and Novodvinsky fortresses, etc.), works of decorative art; names of the rivers and lakes, a vegetative cover and landscape of Belomorie.

**Key words:** *Russ Belomorskaya, Bjarmland, Varyags-Russ, Celts, Rurik, climate changes, artifacts.*

© **Gjertsen Tor, Golubeva Valery**

**Thematic network of University of Arctic on regional and local development on the basis of University college Finnmark**

In article the basic directions of activity of a thematic network of University of Arctic regions on regional and local development on the basis of University college Finnmark reveal.

**Key words:** *University of Arctic regions, a thematic network, regional and local development, partnership, practical seminars, Izma, Yakutia.*

© **Khramchikhin Alexander**

**Military-political situation in Arctic regions and the scenario of possible conflicts**

A state of five subarctic countries (Canada, Norway, Denmark, the USA, Russia) armed forces and possible scenarios of military conflicts in Arctic region are considered. The conclusion that the possibility of military conflict in Arctic region is very low in the foreseeable future.

**Key words:** *Arctic, armed forces, Canada, Norway, Denmark, USA, Russia, conflicts.*

© **Komleva Natalia**

**Arctic strategy of the subarctic states: general and especial**

There are considering in comparison the arctic strategies of the main arctic states: Russia, USA, Canada, Norway, Denmark. The author stresses the high level of Russian arctic strategy working out and the soft power using in the north strategy of Norway.

**Key words:** *the Arctic, arctic states, arctic (north) strategy, hard power, soft power, arctic region mastering.*

© **Konov Alexander**

**The Problem of design and implementation of the development of strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of theory of I. Adizes**

In the article is analyzed the Problem of Design and Implementation of the development of Strategy of the Russian Arctic in terms of management of changes theory of I. Adizes. There are formu-

lated the recommendations to establish an effective system developing and implementing the strategy to solve the problem.

**Key words:** *the Arctic policy, the development of Strategy of the Russian Arctic, management of changes, the theory of I. Adizes, the trust, the respect, the life cycle of the organization.*

© **Lukin Yury**

**The contract between Russia and Norway – a step to peaceful repartition of Arctic sea space**

This article deals with the Contract between the Russian Federation and the Kingdom of Norway about differentiation of sea areas and cooperation in the Barents Sea and Arctic Ocean. After adoption of United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) in 1982, the Ilulissat Declaration of 2008 contract ratification between Russia and Norway in 2011 becomes the most important step to peace repartition of Arctic sea space. At the continuing global war for resources of Arctic regions momentous event has occurred, which will undoubtedly become a model and example for the Arctic countries. The shorthand report of session of the State Duma and other materials are published, in which the various points of view on an investigated subject are reflected and investigated. In the annex to the article the official text of the contract.

**Key words:** *Great repartition of Arctic regions, Russia, Norway, Barents sea, contract, differentiation of sea spaces, cooperation.*

© **Moskalenko Maxim**

**Military-defense calls for Russia: geography and the historical outlook**

This article analyzes the impact of geopolitical and geostrategic factors on military defense potential of Russia. We consider the situation in Russia as a «continental» power; we investigate the socio-cultural peculiarities of Russian modernization and contemporary challenges and problems facing the Russian civilization.

**Key words:** *historical geography, geopolitics, the mentality, modernization, social and political forecasting, geo-strategic position.*

© **Shangina Nadezhda, Feklistov Pavel**

**Stock of seeds in soil of fir groves bilberry**

In article results of research of a stock of seeds of various tree species in soil and a laying of fir groves bilberry are resulted. The interrelation between quantity of seeds in soil and quantity young generation of trees is considered. The obtained data is analysed by means of methods of mathematical modeling. It is possible to recommend results to use in the practical purposes.

**Key words:** *natural renewal, stock of seeds, mineral horizon, wood laying, young generation of trees, a fir grove.*

© **Tsvetkov Alexander**

**Strategic management of the Solovetsky islands sustainable development**

This article defines spiritual, historical and cultural, scientifically-educational, social-economic, etc. potential of the Solovetsky archipelago territory in the context of the regional strategic development. Author analyses the management contradictions and problems, points the basic directions of the Solovetsky archipelago strategic development. It's shown specifics of protected areas

as management object, their place in the regional social-economic complex. Article provides the main problems of the Solovetsky archipelago development and gives some ways to their solving on the basis of modern concepts of management and marketing.

**Key words:** *strategic management, territory sustainable development, Solovetsky archipelago, partnership, the marketing approach in the territory management, social and economic development of specially protected territories, management efficiency.*

© Zalyvskiy Nikolai

**About the continuity of the northern concept of M.V. Lomonosov in selecting of geopolitical model to protect the economic interests of Russia in the Arctic**

In this article Lomonosov is considered to be the founder of Northern Regional Studies, the person who determined the place and the role of the Arctic as the strategic factor of Russia's development. The author proves practicality of a transition towards the principles of Russia's geopolitical behavior ensuring protection of the country's long-term economic interests in this region. Such approach is an expression of the continuity of the first Russian Academician's ideas concerning the Arctic.

**Key words:** *Lomonosov, Arctic regions, economic interests, geopolitical model.*

© Zueva Marina

**Ecological-economic preconditions of politicians transition to alternative source of the energy**

The article discusses the reasons for the transition to alternative energy sources. The comparative characteristics of the fuel component quantities of heat when using different fuels and justify the economic benefits of biofuels. Environmental benefits of biofuels are considered, the economic preconditions for increasing its consumption.

**Key words:** *alternative sources, efficiency of the use, economic advantage.*

### Authors

1. **Butorin** Michail, Ph.D. in History, associated professor of Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
2. **Butorin** Sergey, Postgraduate student of the Modern Humanitarian Academy (Moscow).
3. **Bobina** Julia, student of Department region conducting of Institute of Management and Regionology of PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
4. **Bykova** Marina, postgraduate student of PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
5. **Dregalo** Alexander, Doctor of Philosophy, professor, Head of Department of General and Special management of PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov, Senior Researcher of Arkhangelsk scientific centre of Ural Branch of the R A S (Arkhangelsk).
6. **Feklistov** Pavel, the doctor of agricultural sciences, the professor Chairs of ecology and protection of wood of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University (Arkhangelsk).
7. **Galanin** Alexander, Doctor of Biology, Professor, Chief Scientist of the Botanical garden-institute, Far Eastern branch of the Russian Academy of Sciences (Vladivostok).
8. **Golubeva** Valery, the head of the international department of Uhtinsky state technical university (Alta).
9. **Khramchikhin** Alexander, deputy director of the Institute of Political and Military Analysis (Moscow).
10. **Komleva** Natalia, Doctor of Political Sciences, professor, chief of the department of theory and history of political science at the Faculty of politology and sociology at the Ural Federal University, Ekaterinburg (Russia), academician of the Academy of Geopolitical Problems, chief of the Ekaterinburg department, academician of the International Academy of Discourse-analyses (Ekaterinburg).
11. **Konov** Alexander, PhD in Sociology, senior lecturer of the Dept. of General and special management of the Institute of Management and Regionology of PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
12. **Lukin** Yury, Professor, Doctor of History, Director of Institute of Management and Regionology, scientific and educational centre «Institute of Arctic» (Arkhangelsk).
13. **Moskalenko** Maxim, Ph.D. in History, Associate Professor of the History of Science and Technology Ural Federal University (Ekaterinburg).
14. **Shangina** Nadezhda, postgraduate student of the Northern (Arctic) Federal University (Arkhangelsk).
15. **Tor Gjertsen**, the professor, Lead of UArctic Thematic Network on Local and Regional Development Finnmark University College (Alta).
16. **Tsvetkov** Alexander, PhD in Economy, senior lecturer of General and special management chair of Institute of management and region researches, of PSU named after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
17. **Ulyanovskiy** Victor, Doctor of Sociology, professor of faculty of general and special management of Pomor State University named after M.V. Lomonosov, Senior Researcher of Arkhangelsk scientific centre of Ural Branch of the R A S (Arkhangelsk).
18. **Zalyvskiy** Nikolai, Professor, Doctor of Economics, Acting Head of Department of Economy of Institute management and regionology, dean of the Faculty of Technology and Enterprise of PSU after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).
19. **Zueva** Marina, assistant of the Department of Economics of PSU after M.V. Lomonosov (Arkhangelsk).

**ARCTIC and NORTH**

Electronic scientific magazine  
2011 Issue 2 (may)

Editor in chief: *Y.F. Lukin.*

Responsible secretary: *A.I. Verteshin.*

Editor: *E.A. Suvorova.* Tel.: 28-54-34. E-mail: [suvorova.elena@pomorsu.ru](mailto:suvorova.elena@pomorsu.ru).

Page-proofs (design, cover): *A.E. Eremin.*

Placing on a site: *Y.V. Novikov.*

Registration certificate: *Al FS77-42809 from November 26th, 2010.*

Founder: *Northern (Arctic) Federal University.*

Address of founder: *17, Quay of Northern Dvina, Arkhangelsk, 163002, Russia.*

E-mail of editorial office: [mba@pomorsu.ru](mailto:mba@pomorsu.ru); [iuppk@pomorsu.ru](mailto:iuppk@pomorsu.ru).

Address of editorial office: *58, Lomonosov av., cab. 1-2; Arkhangelsk, 163000, Russia.*

Signed for placement on the web-site <http://narfu.ru/aan> on May, 10<sup>th</sup> of 2011.

Posted on the web-site <http://narfu.ru/aan> on May, 10<sup>th</sup> of 2011.